

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MEETING OF THE
SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE
AUSTIN, TEXAS

BE IT REMEMBERED that the above
entitled matter came on for hearing on the 12th
day of August, 1989, beginning at 8:30 o'clock
a.m. at the Texas Law Center, 1414 Colorado,
Austin, Texas, and the following meeting was
reported by KATHERINE A. BUCHHORN, Certified
Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the
State of Texas.

APPEARANCES

1
2 Mr. Pat Beard
3 Beard & Kultgen
4 P.O. Box 21117
5 Waco, Texas 77701-1117

6 Professor Elaine Carlson
7 South Texas College of Law
8 1303 San Jacinto, Suite 224
9 Houston, Texas 77002

10 Mr. Tom H. Davis
11 Byrd, Davis & Eisenberg
12 P.O. Box 4917
13 Austin, Texas 78765

14 Professor William V. Dorsaneo III
15 Southern Methodist University
16 Dallas, Texas 75275

17 Kenneth D. Fuller
18 Koons, Rasor, Fuller & McCurley
19 Suite 300
20 2311 Cedar Springs Road
21 Dallas, Texas 75201

22 Mr. Michael A. Hatchell
23 Ramey, Flock, Hutchins,
24 Jeffus, Crawford & Harper
25 P.O. Box 629
Tyler, Texas 75710-0629

Mr. Gilbert I. Low
Orgain, Bell & Tucker
Beaumont Savings Building
470 Orleans Street
Beaumont, Texas 77701

Mr. Steve McConnico
Scott, Douglass & Keeton
12th Floor, First City Bank Bldg.
Austin, Texas 78701-2494

Mr. Russell McMains
McMains & Constant
P.O. Box 2846
Corpus Christi, Texas 78403

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 Honorable Raul Rivera
2 Judge, 288th District Court
3 Bexar County Courthouse
4 San Antonio, Texas 78205

5 Mr. Luther H. Soules III
6 Soules, Reed and Butts
7 800 Milam Building
8 San Antonio, Texas 78205

9 Mr. Harry L. Tindall
10 Tindall & Foster
11 2801 Texas Commerce Tower
12 Houston, Texas 77002

13 Honorable Nathan Hecht
14 Justice, Supreme Court of Texas
15 P.O. Box 12248
16 Capitol Station
17 Austin, Texas 78767

18 Judge David Peeples
19 COAJ Chair

20 R. Doak Bishop - COARCE Chair
21 Hughes & Luce
22 2800 Momentum Place
23 1717 Main Street
24 Dallas, Texas 75201

25 Ted Z. Robertson
6233 Highgate Lane
Dallas, Texas 75214

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

AUGUST 12, 1989 MEETING

INDEX

<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page Number(s)</u>
TRAP 7	272-273
TRAP 15a	255-266
CROSS APPEALS RULES	119-221
TRAP 40(A)(4)	221
TRAP 51	4-8
TRAP 74	221-225
TRAP 82	236-247
TRAP 90	9-11 308-321
TRAP 91	225
TRAP 100	225-230
TRAP 130	321-335
TRAP 131(a)	230
TRAP 132	230
TRAP 136	230-231
TRAP 181	335-336
TRCP 4	231-236
TRCP 10	266-272
TRCP 18b	255-266
TRCP 21, 21a, 21b, 72, 73	247-254
TRCP 60	254-255

TRCP 63	273-275
TRCP 166	275-286
TRCP 206	287-292
TRCP 271-279	12-119
TRCP 329	293-300, 336-339
TRCP 534, 536, 536A	301-308

2 1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The minutes stand
2 approved, but we will leave that open in case
3 somebody sees a problem later in the day. Next,
4 the red lines are the changes that were made at
5 the July 15th meeting or the Rule changes that
6 were voted by this Committee to recommend to the
7 Supreme Court that these changes be adopted.
8 They are pages 6 to 35. Does anybody see any
9 corrections or changes to those that need to be
10 made to make them conform to the action of the
11 committee on July 15th?

12 PROF. DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, on
13 page 30.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Page 30. All
15 right.

16 PROF. DORSANEO: This is a minor
17 clerical thing, that 5-4 in the last underlined
18 line pertaining to the Rule needs to be closed
19 up to be 54. That also appears one other place,
20 on page 32 in TRAP 53(a).

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I see that.

22 PROF. DORSANEO: I had, also, a
23 question. This is the only one that I had a
24 question on in this package, as to the language
25 in 51(b), especially the-- somebody called on

1 "however the failure." It looked to me like it
2 wasn't a "however" situation when I read it this
3 morning. "Failure to timely make the
4 designation provided for in this paragraph shall
5 not be grounds for refusing to file a
6 transcript..." blah blah... "however, the
7 failure of the clerk to include... will not be
8 grounds for complaint on appeal." That doesn't
9 look like both of them were addressing-- if I'm
10 understanding it-- things that will not be
11 grounds. And I didn't understand why it was
12 "however."

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "If the
14 designation specified in such a matter is not
15 timely made." Let's see. "Failure to make the
16 designation shall not be grounds for refusal of
17 the transcript; however, the failure of the
18 clerk to include the matter will not be of
19 complaint if the designation is not timely
20 filed." Okay.

21 So the second part says that if
22 the-- if the clerk doesn't include the matter in
23 the transcript, you can't complain unless you
24 have made a timely request. Is that what it
25 says? The first part says that he's supposed to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 file it-- you're suggesting it ought to just be
2 two independent sentences?

3 PROF. DORSANEO: I'm just raising
4 the question. I'm not sure I understand what it
5 is meant to mean, frankly; so I'm just raising a
6 question as to whether it is meant to be worded
7 this way. It confuses me, what I am reading.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill, do you think
9 it would be better grammar if it--

10 PROF. DORSANEO: I think it would be
11 better as two independent sentences.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone feel
13 contrary to that?

14 MR. McMAINS: Yeah. I think,
15 actually, the reason it is a "however" is
16 because it's to show that there is some penalty
17 for not making the designation early. The
18 penalty ain't the loss of the right of appeal,
19 but there is some penalty; and that is, you
20 can't complain on appeal if there's failure to
21 include a matter that you didn't designate
22 timely. I think that is why the "however" is
23 there. That is why they are quasi-connected in
24 thought. It does deal with the consequence of a
25 failure to timely designate.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. We'll just
2 take a concensus here on how the Committee
3 feels, whether it ought to be one sentence
4 divided by a semi-colon as it is in these
5 materials, or that we should make it two
6 sentences, the new material just one independent
7 sentence and leave the other one independent
8 like it was. How about this, if we just
9 reversed the words in the last sentence of the
10 present rule where it would say, "However, if
11 the designation specifying such matter is not
12 timely filed, the failure of the clerk to
13 include the designated matter will not be
14 grounds for complaint on appeal."

15 MR. K. FULLER: And you are just
16 reversing those clauses?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right.

18 MR. K. FULLER: That makes it
19 better. I like that.

20 PROF. DORSANEO: I like that.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We like that one
22 sentence, but reverse those clauses?

23 MR. K. FULLER: I like that better.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

25 PROF. DORSANEO: What that really

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 achieves is that every time I read this sentence
2 from now on, I will not continue to be confused
3 by what is meant to me.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now you've got me
5 confused by what you said.

6 MR. K. FULLER: And you will know
7 that you contributed to any confusion to that
8 sentence.

9 PROF. DORSANEO: That's right. If
10 there is any confusion, I want to be at least
11 partially responsible.

12 MR. K. FULLER: That's right.
13 You've got it.

14 MR. McMAINS: Why don't we adopt a
15 blanket claim statement?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone have
17 any other assistance to give me to make these
18 conform to the action taken at the last meeting?
19 They seem to conform, then, except for the two
20 typos pointed out in 53 and 51 and what we just
21 talked about in TRAP 51. Okay. They will stand
22 approved as reflected in these materials at
23 pages 6 to 35 with those changes.

24 It seems to me that the-- of course,
25 everything on here is important; but the most--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 probably the most difficult in terms of really
2 working through and resolving what we need to do
3 today would be Agenda Items 7, 8 and 18, 7 being
4 the part on perfection of error in the charge, 8
5 being the part on cross appeals; and 18 being
6 the effect of a judgment in the Court of Appeals
7 that is contrary to the judgment of the trial
8 court and how that may affect or not affect
9 supersedeas.

10 JUDGE PEEPLES: Luke, before you go
11 to that, can we go back to page 34? On the
12 publishing of opinions, as I read (h), as
13 amended, no matter how irrelevant or wrong the
14 Court of Appeals opinion is that the Supreme
15 Court grants and reviews it, it has got to be
16 published?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

18 JUDGE PEEPLES: But right now, a lot
19 of times they don't order them published.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

21 JUDGE PEEPLES: What is the reason
22 for this change? Why should a case that's going
23 to be reversed probably and is just utterly
24 irrelevant be published unless the Supreme Court
25 wants it published?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the Court
2 asked the consensus of this Committee on that.
3 The Committee debated it and I believe-- well,
4 it debated it. And the feeling was that there
5 is enough information in the Court of Appeals
6 opinion, even when it is followed by a Supreme
7 Court opinion, that often reading the Court of
8 Appeals opinion helps an understanding of the
9 final decision by that court.

10 There was other discussion about the
11 Supreme Court wanting to know what this
12 Committee felt, preferred, in these
13 circumstances, whether to require a positive
14 decision by the Supreme Court to publish or not.
15 And this Committee voted that they preferred to
16 have them all published and felt that those
17 granted and refused were actually a small number
18 of the total opinions of the Court of Appeals
19 and that it wouldn't overburden the
20 bookselling-- book-purchasing problem.

21 JUDGE PEEPLES: I realize it has
22 been decided; but based upon my, I guess, eight
23 months at the job, I think an awful lot of Court
24 of Appeals judges, if they know they're not
25 going to publish the opinion, don't take as much

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 care in researching it because they know it is
2 not going to be published.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is only grant
4 and outright refusal.

5 JUDGE PEEPLES: Well, by outright
6 refusal, obviously, that ought to be published.
7 But if the Supreme Court is got going to grant
8 writ and reverse, a lot of things are going to
9 be published that haven't really been
10 researched; and it's going to be embarrassing to
11 the appellate judge that wrote it.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I understand that.

13 JUDGE PEEPLES: And I think that is
14 one of the points that Austin McCloud was making
15 last time, although he was saying more than
16 that. But it has been signed. I guess that is
17 all there is to it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So maybe what we
19 ought to do then is get right into these harder
20 problems and try to get them resolved and then
21 get to-- all of them, all of the questions are
22 important. I'm not saying anything is more
23 important than the next; but sometimes some of
24 the out-of-town people have airplanes to catch
25 mid-afternoon and are not able to stay. And

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 since these, to me, seem to be the most
2 substantive questions we have, I would propose
3 to take them out of order and early in the day
4 to get the maximum amount of discussion based on
5 those. Does anyone object to that, to
6 proceeding along those lines? Well, why don't
7 we start with-- maybe this-- I guess the charge
8 rules on page 56.

9 MR. McMAINS: Is Hadley here or
10 coming?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. Hadley had
12 surgery. It came out fine. It was kidney stone
13 surgery. They tried several methods of bursting
14 those stones up and finally got it done without
15 having to do abdominal, invasive surgery. But
16 he is still unable to travel and is somewhat
17 uncomfortable.

18 He did, however, write me a letter,
19 and that appears on page-- back in the back. He
20 wrote a longhand letter, page 97, responsive to
21 these suggestions. And Holly retyped it at page
22 95 or typed it at page 95 maybe for ease of
23 reading; although, his handwriting is perfectly
24 readable.

25 To explain what this is, to just

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 describe what it is, the Rules; and then we'll
2 get into Hadley's remarks, too. Last time, one
3 of the struggles we had was Judge Casseb and
4 others-- I think it was the consensus of the
5 Committee that lawyers should help the Court do
6 the charge for the reasons that were then
7 stated.

8 A lot of times a judge doesn't have
9 a whole lot of resources to use to do his
10 charge, and he needs written input to form the
11 charge. And that was a part of the
12 perfection-of-error process; but, as we
13 discussed it, there wasn't a lot of sentiment
14 that that had to be a part of the
15 perfection-of-error process, but there was
16 strong sentiment that it needed to be a part of
17 the trial process to help the judge.

18 So the approach of these is-- what
19 is on the table here-- is to cause lawyers at a
20 point in time to submit written questions and
21 instructions for the judge to use in the judge's
22 charge. But doing that or not doing that has
23 nothing to do with perfection of error. So we
24 have separated out helping the judge and
25 perfection of error. That is the first problem

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 of anything that needs to be said. Now, how do
2 we do that? Look back at 265(a), and it sets up
3 how the parties will proceed to put on their
4 case.

5 MR. K. FULLER: What page, Luke?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is on page
7 56. And the other thing that was a problem with
8 trying to do this before was that the Rules are
9 just a mess the way they are right now. If you
10 start looking at objection to the charge, it is
11 spread all over the Rules from 271 to 279. And
12 it is-- what is supposed to be in the charge is
13 spread all over. 274 has got information that
14 seems to effect perfection of appeal, but there
15 are hardly any cases on it. They always ride
16 over on 279.

17 MR. K. FULLER: Well, do I
18 understand what is to be proposed here is that
19 if I am the moving party, when I close in
20 evidence, rest my case-in-chief, at that point
21 in time I am to submit my proposed jury charge?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Exactly.

23 MR. K. FULLER: And then the other
24 side goes and when they close their evidence,
25 they submit their proposed jury charge and then

1 the intervenors in turn?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. At the
3 conclusion of their evidence.

4 MR. K. FULLER: That's different.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: At some point, the
6 judge has got to be given information about his
7 charge. It seemed to me that-- and this is my
8 idea. I mean, it is, maybe, a bad idea. It is
9 just an idea. Where does the judge get help in
10 putting his charge together? Well, it seemed to
11 me that a party who has rested his evidence at
12 that point should know what his jury questions
13 and instructions should be.

14 MR. K. FULLER: Well, Luke, it seems
15 to me that it is hard to come up with a jury
16 charge-- proposed jury charge-- when you have
17 only heard part of the case.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, no. The judge
19 doesn't come up with his charge at that point.

20 MR. K. FULLER: No. I mean for me,
21 as, let's say, the moving party. Customarily,
22 we have a charge conference. That's where we
23 come up with the charge, at the close of all of
24 the evidence.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me lay the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 scheme out here, and then we'll go back and
2 debate it. If I can just lay it out, and then
3 we'll get to it. Then at the end of all of the
4 evidence, the judge takes these suggestions and
5 forms a charge and files it. So this would put
6 in the record the charge that we're all
7 objecting to and trying to get changed which is
8 not even a part of the record today.

9 If you read a charge conference, it
10 gets sometimes confusing because you don't even
11 know what the parties are objecting to because
12 that has never been made a part of the record in
13 the case. But this would require that that be
14 made a part of the record. The judge would form
15 his charge and file it. Then there would be a
16 charge conference. And objections would be made
17 to the charge that the judge filed.

18 MR. K. FULLER: Is it at the charge
19 conference, then, if you change your mind, you
20 discover something else about the evidence
21 that-- and you can say, "All right. I submitted
22 a proposed instruction, but now I want to change
23 it"?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Now, the
25 submission of the questions and instructions

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

5. 1 that you do at the close of evidence has
2 absolutely no effect on appeal or otherwise. It
3 doesn't foreclose doing something completely
4 contrary to it later on. It is just an
5 assistance to the Court.

6 Okay. Then most of the rest of 271
7 is a collection from 277 and 278 of the criteria
8 and the rules for making the charge and, for
9 instance, rebuttal. You can do disjunctives.
10 You don't do various phases, this old carry-over
11 and trespass to try title. The Court should not
12 comment in its charge. It collects things that
13 were not in one place and says, "This is the
14 form of the charge."

15 So the parties submit their
16 suggestions. The Court draws its charge under
17 the Rules that exist today and then files it.
18 Under 272, then the judge files it and holds a
19 charge conference. Then each party can object,
20 and then the form of these objections, you can't
21 conceal them or obscure them, voluminous. You
22 can't adopt another one, the rules that are now
23 over in 274. What this is now doing is putting
24 things in time sequence that are just scattered
25 through the Rules.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Then it said, "The Court may modify
2 the charge of the court at any time before it is
3 read to the jury"-- which, is, of course,
4 presently the way it is now-- or as provided in
5 286 which is the additional supplemental charge
6 that is made after the charge is read to the
7 jury. Pursuant to a jury question or a motion
8 of a party or the Court's own motion or
9 whatever, whenever they send in additional
10 instructions.

11 So now you have got-- and then here
12 are the rules for preservation of error. You
13 just object. You have to object in a form
14 either in writing or dictated to the court
15 reporter, which is out of old 272. We've got
16 the presumption that unless it is otherwise
17 noted in the record that objections are made at
18 the proper time. That is in the rule. And the
19 Court will announce its rulings or endorse the
20 rulings on written papers if they are made in
21 writing-- objections are made in writing.

22 Then here is a juncture that we get
23 back to. There are two ways that-- there are
24 two controversies pretty much in this No. 5 on
25 page 62. The first is-- this says that if you

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 object and the judge wants a written submission
2 that would cure your objection that he can order
3 you on a specific item to submit a curative
4 question or instruction in substantially correct
5 form to the Court. And if the judge gives you
6 that order, then if you fail to submit, to
7 comply with that order, then you waive your
8 objection.

9 So question No. 1 is: Should the
10 judge have that power, to say, you know, "Wait a
11 minute. That objection is stricken on. I think
12 it is serious. I think I'm inclined to sustain
13 it and adjust the charge. But you, I'm ordering
14 you to submit something in substantially correct
15 form for my consideration."

16 And then you-- if for whatever
17 reason you don't do it, do you waive your
18 objection? And should a judge have the power to
19 put you in that position in order to get a
20 responsive, written suggestive cure? That is
21 the first question.

22 Then if you say that the judge
23 should have that power, then the next question
24 is, can he order the objecting party to cure any
25 objection to a question or instruction or a

1 definition; or should he be limited to ordering
2 the party with the burden of proof to fix a
3 question? In other words, Pat has got the
4 burden on a question. Ken is objecting to the
5 way Pat has got his question set up, and it is--
6 in the Court's charge. Well, it is in the
7 Court's charge now, but it is Pat's burden.
8 Should the judge-- and Ken objected. Should the
9 judge be able to say, "If you want to sustain
10 that objection, I'm ordering you to submit
11 something to me in substantially correct form
12 that will cure your objection"? But it's Pat's
13 question.

14 MR. K. FULLER: That sucks. I mean,
15 that's bad. You're making me do-- you're making
16 me do his work. I think the burden ought to be
17 over there to draft it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm just trying to
19 lay out the question.

20 MR. K. FULLER: Okay. I'm glad you
21 explained it that way. I thought it was in
22 favor up until you explained it.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Should the judge
24 have the power to put us in a position to submit
25 in writing? And if-- now, Alternate 5 says that

1 on a question, the judge may only order the
2 party with the burden to fix the question;
3 however, on instructions and definitions, he can
4 order the objecting party, whoever is making the
5 objection, which is what the rule says now is
6 required, a written submission for instruction
7 or definition.

8 Then it goes on to say-- this is, of
9 course, perfection of appeal-- in paragraph 6,
10 that compliance with Rule 271(1), where you give
11 your questions and instructions to the trial
12 judge as your evidence closes, is not a
13 requisite for appeal. It has nothing to do with
14 the appellate process. They expressly say that,
15 and that failure to conform to 271(1) shall
16 never constitute waiver of any error. They say
17 it both ways, that it is not a requisite and you
18 can't waive. Trying to make it as clear as
19 possible.

20 MR. K. FULLER: Are we going to
21 take that one up first?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then the charge--
23 when all of that is done, the objections have
24 all been made, then the charge is read to the
25 jury and then, of course, goes to the jury. And

1 then the last rule is this one on deemed
2 elements that you get to after the jury because
3 there were omissions from the charge.

4 The process now runs timewise-- if
5 these were adopted, would run timewise with the
6 flow of the trial; and the rules are collective,
7 as I have indicated. Now, Hadley says that
8 regardless of whether we make changes-- you will
9 see on page 95-- well, there's too much of it.
10 But it says even if-- his feeling is, even if
11 none of those proposed changes are adopted, the
12 reorganization should be. Judge Rivera.

13 JUDGE RIVERA: I like the approach,
14 and I like the way they are set out and put
15 together. And my interest, of course, is in the
16 trial court 271. I think all of you need to
17 look at both of those together. I think we are
18 saying that the trial court has to do his and
19 then in the other rules for preservation of
20 error, we said some things that-- if they are
21 not required in the trial court, they are making
22 them there even though they didn't have to do it
23 in the trial court or they have to it different
24 than in the trial court.

25 Anyway, my observation for Rule 271,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 the first one is, I see no reason why we need
2 two rules, 271 and 272, if the first one is
3 charged-- the way it is worded now, "charges of
4 the court and objections thereto." Again, we
5 are separating the rules, and that's what we're
6 trying to eliminate. People look at one rule
7 and they don't look at the other and we are
8 trying to correct that problem and we're still
9 having it separated. I think we can put them
10 together and eliminate that. Then if we are
11 really trying to help the trial judges, the
12 first sentence at the conclusion-- lawyers will
13 get the idea it doesn't have to be before.
14 Sometimes, especially in a complex case, we like
15 to look at the questions even before we start a
16 trial. Maybe even a week or two before trial.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've got a last
18 sentence, here, Judge, that says, "The Court may
19 order that any party's jury questions,
20 instructions, and definitions must be submitted
21 at any other time for the convenience of the
22 Court." That is there. That is last sentence
23 of this 271(1).

24 JUDGE RIVERA: I saw that, but the
25 lawyers only read the first sentence.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, okay.

2 JUDGE RIVERA: The rest of it, I
3 have no real problem with it. It looks real
4 good. I wish we could put the paragraph 3 that
5 is in Rule 272 in bold, capital letters,
6 underlined, flashing or somehow. You know, some
7 lawyers, still object to every word in the
8 charge. I'm not talking about every question or
9 every sentence. I'm talking about every word in
10 the charge, which is the same thing, just in
11 case they catch something, you know.

12 Then what I said about the appellate
13 for preservation of error, if we prepare a
14 charge and it is filed and then we hear
15 objections, some are sustained, some are not, or
16 we come up with a corrected or an amended
17 charge, do we need to file it or just file it
18 after we get an answer as to verdict? And if we
19 file it, do we need to hear objections again?
20 It is left open.

21 I see no problem with it the way it
22 is except for what you say in the preservation
23 of error things. Preservation, you say you've
24 got to object; and if you object, you have got
25 to submit or you have to tell them. But if the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 charge that is filed is not the one read to the
2 jury, you don't answer that question.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's
4 intended in 274. "Before the argument is begun,
5 the trial judge shall read the entire charge to
6 the jury in the precise words in which it is
7 completed." The use of those words, "is
8 completed," was to try to say, "Now we have got
9 a different animal than that one that was filed
10 at the conclusion of all of the evidence that
11 the parties objected to." That is filed and you
12 make your objections and then the charge goes
13 through some sort of process and then it is
14 completed. That is on page 65, Judge; and I
15 don't know whether I got it done adequately, but
16 that was--

17 JUDGE RIVERA: I think I see it here
18 except for the (inaudible) in the other rule.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In 274. Let's
20 see. There's nothing on page 65, Judge; but I
21 may not be looking where you want me to look.

22 JUDGE RIVERA: In other words, I
23 think 271 and 272 are okay except that in the
24 other, for the preservation of error, you are
25 making comments and affecting 271 and 272.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. And do you
2 see a problem with that, Judge?

3 JUDGE RIVERA: Not really. I am
4 calling it to your-- I'm only concerned with the
5 trial court, what I have to do and don't have to
6 do. Really, I have been following that
7 procedure that we have here either at the
8 beginning of the trial or at the end of the--
9 during the trial, I have the questions and
10 instructions. And two minutes after we close,
11 I've got them ready. And I like to go ahead and
12 look at them, and then we hold our conference
13 and then we object. If I hold a conference
14 before, they start objecting before they know
15 what I'm going to give them; and they start
16 arguing back and forth and they really don't
17 have anything to argue about.

18 So if I tell them, "This is what I
19 think based on what you gave me," that
20 conference is reduced to, you know, 10, 15
21 minutes instead of two hours. It works real
22 good. And I have been following that and it
23 moves right along. So this rule is the way we
24 have got it now, 271 and 272.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Pat, I believe you

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 had your hand up.

2 MR. BEARD: Well, my question is,
3 I'm representing the defendant. The plaintiff
4 submits-- it has got plaintiff's issues in there
5 and I object and I have that objection. The
6 Court says, "You write it." So I write it
7 wrong, too; but for different reasons. The
8 Court turns me down. Now he can go to-- I have
9 got no standing to-- he submitted it wrong, but
10 I have no standing to appeal when I have made a
11 valid objection just because I can't write it
12 either?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That gets us to
14 271 or 27--

15 PROF. DORSANEO: Three.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- 273, paragraph
17 5, which is certainly the most substantive part
18 of this-- basically, it is just a reorganization
19 except for 5 on page 62. That is getting right
20 to the substantive issue that we're at.

21 Let's talk about the first issue
22 first. Do we feel that the trial judge should
23 have the power to order a party who has made an
24 objection to the charges-- to the charge that
25 the Court put together at the charge conference?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 He has made his objection. Does the judge at
2 that charge conference have the power then to
3 direct that party? Let's first call it an
4 instruction so we don't get the question
5 problem.

6 He objects to an instruction.
7 Should the judge have the power to order that
8 party objecting to the instruction to submit in
9 substantially correct form a proposed cure for
10 the objection being made; and, failing
11 compliance with that, put the party making the
12 objection in a waiver position as far as
13 preservation of error? In other words, the
14 objection just doesn't get there if the judge
15 orders you to fix it and you fail to fix it?
16 Bill Dorsaneo.

17 PROF. DORSANEO: I think the judge
18 ought to be able to make a request to counsel or
19 order counsel-- however you want to put it-- to
20 master the same thing, to provide assistance to
21 the court in preparing the charge.

22 The difficulty that I have is in
23 going beyond that and saying that if you don't
24 respond, you have waived your complaint. If you
25 don't respond with something that's

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 substantially correct, you waive your complaint.
2 If you don't respond and it's not perfect, which
3 may be what "substantially correct" can mean you
4 have waived your complaint. I have difficulty
5 with the waiver part of it and when that will
6 come into play, if at all. And that is where my
7 trouble spot really is.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me say this:
9 I didn't write this to advocate it. I wrote it
10 in hopes that we could get our work done today.
11 And it occurred to me that the Committee might
12 say, "We don't think that just objecting is
13 enough. That is not enough help to the Court."
14 And I tried to think through-- assuming that
15 debate might start, how would we then approach--
16 what more would we suggest to the Supreme Court
17 is not unfair?

18 And I thought, well, one is to get
19 the judge to order anybody objecting to try to
20 fix it. And then talking to Hadley, he said
21 "What about a question where you don't have the
22 burden?" And that's when I put this in.

23 This is not here as something that I
24 am advocating. Again, it is just text that if
25 we feel that something more than an objection

1 could be required by the trial court and the
2 trial court should have the power to require
3 that in order to try to get a proper charge,
4 here it is.

5 There, I think, is some risk. I
6 think there is a lot of risk. That if the judge
7 doesn't have this power, that people-- skilled
8 people, skilled complainers about the charge,
9 are going to be able to build error into the
10 charge, preserve error in the charge, and the
11 trial judge never really realizes that he has
12 got error in the charge because all he gets is
13 an earful, and what the appellate court gets is
14 a written transcript to study.

15 And to me, to give the Court this
16 extra power probably increases the likelihood
17 that the first trial will be a correct trial and
18 the first charge will be a correct charge and
19 probably will reduce reversals due to error in
20 the charge. That was-- you know, whether it is
21 right or wrong, that is one way to look at it.
22 Ken Fuller.

23 MR. K. FULLER: I have got a basic
24 question to ask about this whole theory. First
25 of all, I question seriously in my mind if this

1 thing is broken enough to fix. You know, the
2 worst enemy of good is better. I see the street
3 lawyers getting caught in a trap with this kind
4 of wording. You know, we have talked before--
5 at least I have, and I have heard other people
6 say the same thing. We are subject to a lot of
7 criticism year-in and year-out by the practicing
8 Bar. "Why are you guys always changing the
9 Rules?" If there is something really broke,
10 they can understand why we do it. But I think
11 as we are getting into the area of fine-tuning--
12 personally, I don't see this as that big a
13 problem. I think it has been working. But I am
14 adamantly opposed, just conceptually, to putting
15 the burden on the party to do it correct that is
16 defending against it. That just doesn't--

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is not the
18 question. That is going to be Question 2.

19 MR. K. FULLER: That is one of the
20 questions here, and I'm speaking to the whole
21 thing. Secondly, I would like to go way back to
22 what we are talking about in the trial itself of
23 requiring the submission of a proposed charge by
24 the moving party upon the close of the evidence.
25 Now, let's remember--

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ken, I'm going
2 to-- I don't mean-- Pat has started debate on 5,
3 and that is where I would like to stay.

4 MR. K. FULLER: I'm sorry. I
5 thought you were trying to consider them all at
6 one time. All right. I'll save my remarks on
7 that one for a later time.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I want to get
9 through and work through first how much power
10 should a trial judge have at the charge
11 conference.

12 MR. BEARD: Let me ask-- everyone--
13 if I make a valid objection but I can't do it
14 right without someone telling me what is wrong
15 with my proposal and it just gets overruled and
16 yet it's submitted on a defective charge that
17 I've objected to, that shouldn't be.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm not-- I'm not
19 completely following you.

20 MR. BEARD: In Federal court, we try
21 to admit our charges in advance, you know. The
22 Court gives the charge, and we object. But no
23 matter what our submitted charges, our
24 objections are what controls in the Federal
25 court. And we always ought to be able to object

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 to a defective charge.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And that is all?

3 MR. BEARD: You know, like Ken, I'm
4 not sure, you know-- I don't have any trouble
5 with the present system; but I'm not saying that
6 the lawyers don't need guidance at all. But I
7 don't want to ever get where if I can't do it
8 right and I'm objecting to what the Court is
9 doing that I can't take that up.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that is the
11 state law now.

12 MR. BEARD: No, not plaintiffs-- I
13 don't have to submit charges for the plaintiff
14 I'm representing. I would object. If I've got
15 to submit, somebody needs to tell me what is
16 wrong with it, if I have got a valid objection
17 to what the Court has done.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you are a
19 defendant and you object to the plaintiff's
20 questions, that is all you have to do. Is that
21 what you're saying?

22 MR. BEARD: Under the present
23 system.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Under the present
25 system.

1 MR. BEARD: Right. But if I have
2 got to correct it myself because I--

3 MR. K. FULLER: He's going to keep
4 doing it until he gets it right.

5 MR. BEARD: -- I want to know what
6 is wrong with what I submitted. There's many an
7 instruction that people have asked for that they
8 went beyond, and the Court just says, "That
9 instruction is defective. You don't have any
10 standing."

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But if you
12 object to his instruction, then you have got to
13 submit it.

14 MR. BEARD: I have to submit it
15 then.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is this
17 Alternate 5. It just goes about it the same
18 way.

19 MR. BEARD: I object to his
20 instructions that are defective. I may not get
21 mine if there is no instruction there at all,
22 and if I submit it as wrong, I don't have any
23 standing. But if it is his instructions and
24 it's defective--

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That isn't right.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 The only way you can preserve error on
2 instruction is to submit it in substantially
3 correct form--

4 JUDGE PEEPLES: Even if it's in the
5 charge already?

6 MR. BEARD: In the charge?

7 JUDGE PEEPLES: I'm not sure about
8 that.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we'll look
10 at the Rules. Bill, did you have your hand up?
11 Go ahead and talk.

12 PROF. DORSANEO: I guess my first
13 preference would be to have objections simply be
14 sufficient and leave the charge-- responsibility
15 for getting a charge together on the trial
16 judge. That would be my-- I could be convinced
17 otherwise about that, but that is probably my
18 first preference. That would mean no paragraph
19 5 of any shape or form.

20 My second preference, after
21 listening to Pat, I think somebody ought to be
22 able to draft the part of the charge that
23 they're placing reliance on.

24 MR. BEARD: That's what lawyers do.

25 PROF. DORSANEO: I think that is not

1 probably too much to ask, even though I do think
2 under current practice that an objection is
3 probably, under the better cases, sufficient if
4 the judge wants to submit your affirmative
5 defense or whatever and you just object to it
6 because it is wrong.

7 But I do think, probably, the second
8 alternate is the next preference that I would
9 have because it seems to me that that is
10 getting-- or the alternate, because that seems
11 to me to be saying, basically, that if the judge
12 asks, the part of the charge that you're really
13 placing reliance on is the part that you have to
14 provide to the judge. That doesn't seem like a
15 lot to ask. It may be that it is asking too
16 much about instructions and definitions there;
17 and, perhaps I would be inclined to want to
18 soften that by saying in (a), "party objecting
19 to the omission of an instruction or definition"
20 rather than just objecting to-- well, like a
21 word, you know, or two, and instruction or
22 definition.

23 And the reason I say that is, you
24 just basically see where I am coming from. I
25 don't like the idea of putting all of these

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

10
1 burdens on counsel because I do think this is
2 broken. The system is broken. I don't think
3 when I go to a charge conference or engage in
4 this process under the current Rules that I can
5 ever do better than a B because it is just too
6 hard to make objections and get all of your
7 requests done. I just think it is really too
8 hard. And if I can't do it myself, I don't want
9 to really be expecting anybody else to do it
10 either.

11 It just strikes me as an unfair
12 situation that the parties are in. If they are
13 not going to get the charge they want from the
14 judge in order to preserve their complaints,
15 that it is just a very tough situation to be in.
16 And that, Ken, I think, is the fix. I think
17 that is what is the broken part of it. It is
18 too hard.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty?

20 MR. McMANS: I think that actually
21 a lot of what is broken, even though I think it
22 probably already is the case law, is assisted by
23 your description of how clear the objection has
24 to be, which to me obviates, really, the
25 necessity of requesting, too, because you're

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 objection rule says that you have got to object
2 specific enough to support the conclusion that
3 the trial court was fully aware of the ground of
4 complaint and chose to overrule the objection.

5 It seems to me that the insertion of
6 that standard really does fix most of the
7 problems that we currently have. And I think
8 that adding to those problems with a requesting
9 process resurrects the waiver principles as well
10 as maybe puts the burden on you to do something
11 for the other side.

12 The real thing we are trying to do
13 is cut this hiding behind the law. You don't
14 know what exactly is going on. The same thing
15 with a trial judge. They don't want to be
16 deceived into not knowing exactly what is going
17 on until they get to the formal objecting
18 process, and then they have to listen real
19 close.

20 I think the combination of the
21 unfounded objections constituting a waiver and
22 explaining what a good objection means is
23 probably good enough without imposing any burden
24 to request, per se; although, I think that we
25 might amplify, even here, by adopting the whole

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 standard that the objection can be amplified by
2 demonstrating to the Court the request-- you
3 know, by request, so that you have eliminated--
4 as I read these rules-- the prohibition against
5 it being in the same document, for instance.

6 If they were in written form, you
7 have taken that little trap out, which I think
8 is a good thing as well. Which is another
9 reason it is hard to do because what you-- the
10 way that the format is now, you have a vast-- it
11 has a correlation that is the seminal
12 requisite, and you also have to request. And if
13 the request isn't in "substantially correct
14 form," which is where we get into a lot of
15 waiver problems, then you waive the objection
16 which is actually your initial credit.

17 If the objection is specific enough,
18 surely the lawyers aren't-- and the judges--
19 they aren't dumb enough that they can't fix it
20 if they choose to fix it. So applying that
21 standard, I really think that the amplification
22 of the objection standard and the elimination of
23 the requirement that they be in separate
24 documents is probably enough of a fix. And I
25 have problems with this whole "substantially

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 correct burden to submit" stuff.

2 JUDGE HECHT: You say leave 5 out
3 altogether; is that right?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Except for the
5 last clause which says failure of any party to
6 submit a question and so forth shall never be a
7 waiver.

8 JUDGE HECHT: If you don't say it,
9 it's not going to be perceived to be changed.

10 MR. BEARD: Let me ask again, now--

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, Justice
12 Hecht had asked for a clarification of your
13 position. Are you suggesting, then, that
14 neither 5 nor 5 alternate be used; that the Rule
15 is simply set up for the objection, the seminal
16 predicate, and then state categorically,
17 "The failure to submit a question, instruction,
18 or definition in writing shall never be a waiver
19 of any objection to the Court's charge"?

20 MR. BEARD: Okay.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Which is the last
22 clause--

23 MR. K. FULLER: Say that slower.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is written
25 here. It is the last--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 MR. K. FULLER: What page are you
2 on?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you look on
4 page 62--

5 MR. K. FULLER: 62. That's my
6 problem.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry, Ken.

8 MR. McMAINS: I might qualify that a
9 little bit by saying, any objection that
10 complies with 272 or whatever.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. We're
12 focusing now on--

13 MR. McMAINS: Resurrect objections
14 that are somehow different than what the--

15 JUDGE HECHT: That's what I was
16 having a--

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. Right.

18 MR. McMAINS: I think that is the
19 Deemed Findings Rule and Waive Ground Rule.
20 Nobody that has the burden of proof is going to
21 go there without the charge because the other
22 party is not going to-- they will say, "Well,
23 wait a minute. Why should I object to their
24 failure to have any issues? They're the ones
25 with the defense who are suing me, and it is

1 waived if there aren't any." So there is going
2 to be something there. I don't know we really
3 have to tell them that because we have got the
4 Waive Grounds Rule and Deemed Findings Rule that
5 is going to work on that. Nobody is that silly,
6 I don't think.

7 JUDGE RIVERA: That is what I had
8 reference to, that there might be some
9 inconsistency or some amending of the ruling in
10 the trial courts. You set out the procedure for
11 asking-- for questions, and then you charge the
12 Court with the duty to prepare the charge.

13 MR. McMAINS: This really is closer
14 to the Federal system of saying, you know, as
15 long as the trial court knows what your problem
16 with the charge is and it ain't fixed in the
17 charge, then you're going to be able to complain
18 about it. That is really what, in fairness,
19 ought to be the situation. You ought to be able
20 to look at the record and say, "Here is the
21 problem they talk about, and it wasn't fixed."
22 So if it ain't fixed and the problem was very
23 well, amply discussed, then you ought to be able
24 to complain about it without having to jump
25 through any other hoops.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, can I get
2 back-- I think we can fix your concern in 274
3 here. That is, how do you-- but we'll do that
4 in a moment. How do you differentiate between
5 this charge that the judge does at the close of
6 evidence and files, and the charge that
7 ultimately goes to the jury? Those are going to
8 be two different things in nearly every case.
9 And I think I can work that in 274 in a moment
10 because it is at that point that we now have all
11 of the objections and we have got a revised
12 charge.

13 JUDGE RIVERA: That is the final
14 one, the one they're going to rule on or pass on
15 later.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is the one
17 you're going to read to the jury. And I will
18 not lose that thought, and I'm marking it right
19 now.

20 But getting back to where we were on
21 5-- okay. In the center of the page on page 62,
22 here is where we say, you know, "We have changed
23 the law. We told you object, and what we mean
24 by giving you that positive duty is that that is
25 all you have to do." So we have this sentence--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 well, it's a clause. "Failure to submit a
2 question, instruction or definition in writing
3 shall never be a waiver of any objection to the
4 Court's charge." And I have got some suggested
5 changes already to that language but if
6 everybody has got that-- does everybody see that
7 on page 62?

8 MR. K. FULLER: I still can't find
9 it. I'm sorry.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. I'm
11 sorry. It's right in the center of the page.

12 MR. K. FULLER: And it is-- I've got
13 it now.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What I am hearing
15 is this-- and it should be amplified a little
16 bit. It should be "Failure of any party"--
17 insert those words. "Failure of any party," and
18 then "to submit a question, instruction or
19 definition in writing shall never be a waiver of
20 any objection," and insert "made pursuant to
21 Rule 272," which sets up the rules for making an
22 objection. So you have to comply with those
23 rules.

24 If you make that objection, an
25 objection that complies with the requisites of

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 272, you don't-- no waiver. And I will read
2 that now as I have got it in my notes. "Failure
3 of any party to submit a question, instruction
4 or definition in writing shall never be a waiver
5 of any objection made pursuant to Rules 272 to
6 the Court's charge."

7 MR. K. FULLER: It's still a part of
8 that same sentence?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That would be all
10 there is to 5. Every other word in 5 would come
11 out so that the judge would not have any power
12 to-- as an appellate predicate. He's got a
13 whole lot of power.

14 MR. K. FULLER: I've noticed that
15 from time to time.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He's got a lot of
17 levers.

18 MR. K. FULLER: Somewhat. They say,
19 "If you want to play games, we'll play games."

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But he can't
21 increase your duty-- your requirements for
22 appellate predicate by making any request at
23 trial. If you make an objection that is good
24 under 272, you have preserved your error in the
25 charge.

1 JUDGE RIVERA: If you complied with
2 it, we can't change it here now.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that the
4 consensus of the Committee on how 5 ought to be
5 treated, that the judge not have any power, as
6 far as additional appellate requisites are
7 concerned, to require more than a mere
8 objection?

9 JUDGE PEEPLES: I have some
10 questions about that.

11 MR. BEARD: On omissions of
12 instructions. Now, we're not-- you know, as the
13 law stands now, if you object because your
14 question is omitted, you must submit it in
15 substantially correct form. We haven't changed
16 that rule by this, have we?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We have not. Now,
18 however, you can preserve error-- well, maybe I
19 didn't hear Pat right. If there is something--

20 MR. BEARD: Failure to submit a
21 definition in writing shall never"-- you don't
22 mean that--

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If there is an
24 instruction there and it is defective and you
25 object, that preserves error now and it will

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 preserve error in the future under this rule.
2 Now, what we have changed is this: A total
3 omission of an instruction can now be preserved
4 by mere objection.

5 MR. BEARD: I don't think we ought
6 to do that.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is the way
8 this is written. That is the way this is
9 written.

10 MR. BEARD: I don't think we ought
11 to change that rule.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Let's
13 debate that because that's-- Judge Peeples?

14 JUDGE PEEPLES: In support of what
15 Pat Beard says, it bothers me that we say in
16 Rule 271 you have to make your requests when you
17 rest, and there are utterly no consequences to
18 that.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

20 JUDGE PEEPLES: And you're proposing
21 now to say to the person with the burden of
22 proof, not only are there no consequences when
23 you don't come to court with your request, but
24 you preserve error by simply objecting when
25 there is a total omission.

1 Now, Rusty said there are
2 consequences in the Deemed Finding Rule; but if
3 it's less than a complete ground of recovery or
4 defense, the Court can, after a hearing, find
5 it. So I think that the person without the
6 burden of proof still is at risk here. I just--
7 why in the world can't we require someone with
8 the burden of proof to at some point come up
9 with a substantially correct tendering? I mean,
10 there is nothing unfair about that.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill, and then
12 Rusty, then any other hands.

13 PROF. DORSANEO: I think if there is
14 an instruction situation or a definition
15 situation and somebody objects to it, there
16 ought to be a definition of negligence here. Of
17 course, I'm taking an easy one.

18 All right. A definition of
19 negligence will come from somewhere, and I do
20 not believe that that will be the end of it.
21 There will be a definition of negligence. It
22 might be the worst definition of negligence
23 anybody ever thought of devising. And then at
24 that point, the objection process comes into
25 play. My mind can't conceive of--

1 MR. K. FULLER: Total gap.

2 PROF. DORSANEO: -- it coming to a
3 full stop or of lawyers telling the judge,
4 "Judge, I don't have to do anything. I'm not
5 going to do it." And then the judge saying,
6 "Well, that's fine. I'll just overrule the good
7 objection and have reversible error." I can't
8 conceive of it happening like that.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, you're next
10 and then Pat has his hand up.

11 MR. McMAINS: The other thing is
12 that in-- we were trying to isolate awhile ago,
13 where is the system broke? And the truth-- in
14 my view, the one place the system falls down and
15 one place that you will never get an agreement
16 between two lawyers, regardless of
17 sophistication except on what you better do to
18 protect your ass, is when an instruction or
19 definition, or question even, but particularly
20 instruction or definition is defective by virtue
21 of an omission of something in it; that is,
22 where it could-- where what your complaint is
23 could be fixed in large measure by putting
24 something additional in.

25 Now, the concept is in, but it

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 doesn't have all of the components that it might
2 have. You simply do not know under the existing
3 case law, in my view, that you are for sure
4 protected by an objection or a request. And you
5 better do both. And you might have to do both.
6 And there is even the one Corpus Christi Court
7 of Appeals opinion saying, you do have to do
8 both, which I find to be bizarre because the
9 current rules contemplate that it is one or the
10 other, but never both.

11 And I just don't see that that is,
12 per se, a problem because there are consequences
13 to omissions if, for instance, you have left out
14 an element of your cause of action or of your
15 defense. There are consequences that
16 automatically attach to that, including the
17 power of the trial judge to find it.

18 Now, the trial judge has plenty of
19 power if he says, "Well, now that is fine.
20 Don't give me the instruction. Somebody has
21 pointed out that it's missing something. That
22 is fine because I will decide. You not having
23 decided to give me any help in this area, I will
24 just make the decision on that question that you
25 haven't given me any help on."

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 I don't want to be the one that
2 denied the judge the right to submit that
3 question to the jury and then is going to decide
4 the question that I have not left to the jury.
5 There are plenty of inherent powers with the
6 court. Anything of any great consequence there,
7 in my view, is what, pragmatically, is going to
8 be happening. Everybody is going to be
9 tendering the papers that they need to be
10 tendering.

11 MR. BEARD: We can't write a rule as
12 to what is an omission. The courts have got it
13 where I don't know what an omission is in a lot
14 of cases. But if you change the rule where the
15 judge no longer can rely on the fact that you
16 have just objected to an omission, it will be
17 many a years go by before the judges realize
18 that and get it reversed. I don't know what is
19 wrong with the present law that says if it is
20 omitted, you must submit it in substantiated and
21 correct form if you want that instruction. What
22 is wrong with the system we have today?

23 JUDGE HECHT: What is wrong with it
24 is, it may or may not result in a waiver. If
25 you're not sure and you are in a position where

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 it may be practically difficult to submit it in
2 writing and you're sitting there scribbling it
3 out and you're not sure it is right and it's
4 just-- but what is at stake is not really the
5 problem in the charge. Because if it is just a
6 question of a problem in the charge, I never saw
7 a case where an objection came up, while I was
8 trying cases, that you say "Judge, there is a
9 problem here," and the other side starts
10 scratching his head and saying, "Well, there may
11 be a problem here." So he is going to start
12 thinking of ways to fix it or say, "Well, Your
13 Honor, I think it is good enough," or whatever
14 his response is. But by the time that process
15 is over with, the judge and the lawyers have a
16 pretty good idea of what they have done and what
17 was at stake, and now they are ready to go to
18 the jury and let the chips fall where they may
19 as opposed to some technical requirement that
20 you find out on appeal you should have requested
21 it this way or you should have filed it
22 separately or you should have done this and now
23 you can't complain about it anymore.

24 MR. McMains: And further, Pat,
25 frankly, historically, the system worked better

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 because we knew-- there were a lot more
2 questions and they were a lot more focused.
3 When you go to the general charge, the office of
4 instructions and definitions has broadened
5 conspicuously. And there is an awful lot of
6 things that look like independent defense or
7 theory of recovery concepts that ain't in the
8 question. They are in something else.

9 And all of a sudden, you are sitting
10 there-- and when it is in something else, as the
11 Court clearly has the discretion to do under the
12 general charge rules now, then all of a sudden
13 you do have this burden to be fixing another
14 party's problem with regards to what they're
15 supposed to be proving just because we have
16 converted the concepts in the question into
17 concepts in the instruction. And that is the
18 reason the system is getting more broken on a
19 daily basis is because of the move to the
20 general charge. And that is the unfairness, in
21 my view, of using the old language on
22 substantially correct form that has cost a lot
23 of people a complaint that otherwise looks
24 pretty close to legitmate. Because it ain't
25 perfect. Because the "substantially correct"

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 simply, in my estimation of the cases, means
2 something different when you get an instruction
3 than as opposed to when you don't get it. And I
4 think Judge Peebles will agree with me on that.

5 You have got lots of ways in which
6 you can say, "Well, it was close, but it was far
7 enough off that the Court didn't have to do it."
8 And if they didn't have to do it, then you can't
9 make the complaint. That simply is one of the
10 unfair aspects, I think, of the requirement to
11 tender it in substantially correct form.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I want to get a
13 consensus on a small issue, maybe just a part of
14 an issue here. The question is: How many feel
15 that an objection should be adequate to preserve
16 error from a completely omitted instruction of
17 definition? Do you see what I'm saying? If we
18 pass that, then objection is going to be-- we're
19 going to feel an objection is good enough for
20 anything. An objection under 272. An objection
21 that meets the requisites of 272.

22 MR. BEARD: On omissions?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On complete
24 omissions. How many feel that an objection
25 should be the sole required appellate predicate

1 in that circumstance?

2 All of those who feel differently?
3 Okay. So that vote, then, is that in the total
4 omission, the objection should be all that is
5 required. I guess it follows, then, that an
6 objection is all that's going to be required to
7 preserve error in any circumstances because that
8 is the most difficult to conceive of an
9 objection preserving completely. How many feel
10 then that an objection should be the only
11 appellate-- requisite appellate predicate in
12 objecting to-- in a charge error, a 272
13 objection? Show by hands. Nine. Those
14 opposed? Okay. That is now unanimous. Of
15 course, subject to the earlier vote that had
16 some descent.

17 Then to fix this drafting, what I
18 would propose to do is to leave the No. 5 on
19 page 62 where it is right here, where my finger
20 is, going down the page, and then strike all of
21 the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth,
22 seventh and eighth lines. And then the ninth
23 line, strike the words "not make such order,"
24 comma. Capitalize "F," for "Failure" and use
25 the language that I gave awhile ago for-- this

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 would be the total text of part 5. "Failure of
2 any party to submit a question, instruction or
3 definition in writing shall never be a waiver of
4 any objection made pursuant to Rule 272."

5 JUDGE PEEPLES: How about "That
6 complies with Rule 272."

7 MR. K. FULLER: "In compliance
8 with."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "In compliance
10 with Rule 272"? "Made according to Rule 272."
11 How is that?

12 JUDGE PEEPLES: It is very
13 important, as Rusty said, that "fully aware,"
14 "specific," the judge, nevertheless, chose to
15 overrule it. That is good language that ought
16 to be--

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is really
18 comes out of case law, which we-

19 JUDGE PEEPLES: I know. That is
20 good to have it in the Rule.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- we put the
22 cases back there that that case rule was found
23 at. Okay. So "Made in compliance with Rule
24 272," and then strike "to the Court's charge."
25 So paragraph 5 would read as follows: "Failure

1 of any party to submit a question, instruction
2 or definition in writing shall never be a waiver
3 of any objection made in compliance with Rule
4 272." All of Alternate 5, then, would be
5 deleted.

6 MR. LOW: Waiving your objection, or
7 deferrance in preserving? Maybe you're
8 considering them--

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy, the part
10 where it tells you how to preserve error is in
11 272.

12 MR. LOW: What I'm saying is that we
13 say that it cannot be that your objection is not
14 waived but the rule-- really what you're saying,
15 then, is that you don't have to do that. You
16 don't have to do it. I mean-- and you're not
17 talking about waiving your objection. You're
18 just really meaning to say "In order to
19 complain, you don't have to submit one." But at
20 any rate--

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You're right. The
22 problem is that the old rule is written in the
23 negative instead of the positive, and it is in
24 272.

25 MR. LOW: What we're really saying,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 it is not necessary anymore.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Articulate again
3 for me.

4 MR. LOW: I'm saying-- we say here,
5 "Shall not be a waiver of objection." Okay.
6 Maybe that does it, but what we're really
7 wanting to say is that we're doing away with the
8 requirement of having to submit it in proper
9 form.

10 MR. McMAINS: What you want to say
11 is, it shall be sufficient to preserve your
12 right to complain on--

13 MR. LOW: That's what the rule
14 should say. I think we ought to tell people in
15 clear language we're doing away with it. Let's
16 tell them we are.

17 MR. McMAINS: Actually, from a
18 border standpoint, if you just kind of basically
19 delete all of 5 and put this notion back in (1)
20 because it follows 272-- it says "No failure to
21 submit a question, instruction or definition nor
22 any defect therein, shall be grounds for
23 reversal... unless the party... made a proper
24 objection pursuant to Rule 272," and then say,
25 "However, an objection in compliance with Rule

1 272 shall be, in all cases, sufficient to
2 preserve any complaint on the field."

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, where are
4 you? I can't find you.

5 MR. McMAINS: Back on 61. I'm just
6 saying, in this paragraph 1, leave that sentence
7 there and then follow that with your thought
8 that was going in 5, but just quit there and
9 say, "In all cases, an appellate complaint to
10 the charge may be presented-- shall be
11 sufficient if objection is made in compliance
12 with Rule 272." Then, you know, those seem to
13 me to be really both halves of the same thought.
14 And puts you right up front in 273, right
15 following 272 where it talks about how it is
16 that you do this objection, and then the rest of
17 it talks about preserving the record of the
18 objection and the Court's ruling.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll work on that
20 in a second here, and maybe I can get at it.

21 MR. HATCHELL: Luke, while you're
22 working, can I get a point of clarification from
23 Buddy or Rusty? Are we moving towards the
24 situation where making a request will not
25 preserve error?

1 PROF. DORSANEO: Yes.

2 MR. HATCHELL: We have a bunch of
3 provisions in here about judges denying
4 requests, then; so I guess they have to come
5 out. I don't know.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is that,
7 Mike?

8 MR. LOW: One of the things you're
9 talking about is on (3) of 272 where that will
10 have to come out where you have parties'
11 objections to questions--

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Before we move on,
13 let me see if I can get to this. What I would
14 do is add-- I don't like the way (1) is written,
15 but it is the way the Rule is written. It
16 starts out negative. Failure doesn't waive
17 error, but it doesn't tell you what perfects
18 error. It is not in the 270 series right now.
19 So I would start--

20 JUDGE RIVERA: I thought that was
21 the tight rule, preservation of error.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. I
23 would start (1) with this sentence: "Proper
24 objections made pursuant to Rule 272 shall
25 preserve error in the Court's charge," period.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 And then "No failure"-- then that sentence that
2 is there, "No failure" and then move-- and the
3 way the language in the cases is not
4 "compliance." It's "proper objection pursuant
5 to rule" is the way we use it. We've--

6 MR. HATCHELL: Of course, we've
7 added a standard now at this point, is the
8 thing.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Proper objection.
10 That's what a proper objection is.

11 MR. HATCHELL: I can see where you
12 can do it at the time the rule says you should
13 do it, but not necessarily in compliance with
14 the standard-- that meets the standards. I
15 don't care. It is certainly not a big point. I
16 don't even think I raised this point.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, but we have
18 a concept of proper objection. Those words kind
19 of-- that is now-- that has a legal significance
20 in case law, proper objection. They always do
21 say "Pursuant to 272." And that's-- the real
22 reason I'm raising it is, that is the way (1)
23 was written to begin with, to be "proper
24 objection." If we are going to put (5) into
25 (1), which is fine with me, we ought to be

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 consistent in either calling it proper objection
2 pursuant to Rule 272 or objection made in
3 compliance with Rule 272. It ought to read the
4 same in every place, and I don't care which.
5 I'm saying--

6 MR. HATCHELL: I don't think it is a
7 problem.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So "Proper
9 objection pursuant to Rule 272"? Is that okay
10 with everybody?

11 MR. HATCHELL: That's good.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. No. 1-- the
13 language in (5), then, would be "Failure of any
14 party to submit a question, instruction or
15 definition in writing shall never be a waiver of
16 any proper objection-- of any objection."

17 No. I tell you, that has a different meaning.
18 I think we ought to leave it "objection that
19 complies with 272," even though it's a little
20 different. I think it has a different meaning.

21 So we'll just move (5) the way we
22 have presently got it written to be sentence No.
23 3, the unnumbered third sentence of (1). And
24 (1) would then read in its entirety "Proper
25 objections made pursuant to Rule 272 shall

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 preserve error in the Court's charge. No
2 failure by the Court to submit a question,
3 instruction or definition or any defect therein
4 shall be ground for reversal of a judgment
5 unless the party complaining on appeal made a
6 proper objection pursuant to Rule 272. Failure
7 of any party to submit a question, instruction
8 or definition in writing shall never be a waiver
9 of any objection made in compliance with Rule
10 272." Those in favor say aye. Opposed?

11 PROF. DORSANEO: I'm going to say
12 "aye," but-- I'm in favor, but I just want to
13 move a verb.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's move
15 a verb.

16 PROF. DORSANEO: I don't know if
17 this is-- just tell me to be quiet if this does
18 not make any sense.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. What should
20 we do?

21 PROF. DORSANEO: The second
22 sentence, could it-- it bothered me, it begins
23 with "No." Are you saying "The failure shall
24 not be a ground for reversal"? Or maybe "no"
25 should be-- no. Forget it. It's too

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 complicated to fix it. Just let it be. Just
2 let it-- I'll take it back.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If it comes to you
4 later, let me know.

5 PROF. DORSANEO: I understand what
6 it means. It's not as artful, as you said, as
7 it could be; but it's fine.

8 JUDGE RIVERA: Just leave out the
9 word "no." Just start "Failure."

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that changes
11 it, Judge, because it says, "No failure shall be
12 a ground for reversal unless..." I guess we
13 could say "Failure shall not be a ground"--

14 PROF. DORSANEO: Because you're
15 going to warrant a defect in there--

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is-- well,
17 it's already a defect.

18 PROF. DORSANEO: "It would be the
19 failure of the Court to submit a question,
20 instruction or definition or a defective"-- you
21 would have to add more words, you know.

22 MR. McMANS: Or the submission of
23 any defective--

24 PROF. DORANEO: "Submit a question,
25 instruction or definition shall not be a ground

1 for reversal."

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, do we need
3 to change this to make it understood?

4 JUDGE RIVERA: It's okay like it is.

5 PROF. DORSANEO: Agreed. Okay.

6 MR. BEARD: Now, do I understand
7 this to mean that our present practice of
8 submitting all of these issues and instructions,
9 the judge writes it, reviews it, signs it,
10 that's out? That doesn't preserve any error
11 anymore. Now you must object specifically and
12 then reincorporate all of these matters that you
13 previous-- that you submit? The practice of
14 submitting it to him and having him sign off on
15 it is out? You have to object?

16 PROF. DORSANEO: You have to make a
17 clear and specific objection, and that's all you
18 need to do. And you can't make a little quiet
19 objection and then slide something in either at
20 the end.

21 MR. BEARD: Okay. The net effect of
22 it, the practice of having a judge endorse it,
23 is immaterial now, unless it is incorporated in
24 your objection to the charge?

25 PROF. DORSANEO: Right.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 MR. BEARD: That may make a really
2 long objection to a charge if we start
3 incorporating, you know.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now let's go to
5 Ken Fuller's question which was, I believe, at
6 what point in the trial process should a party--
7 we're done with appellate. We have fixed how
8 you preserve error in a charge.

9 MR. LOW: I still have one question.
10 Every time we change these, somebody-- there is
11 case law and so forth, and they wonder what we
12 changed. Again, I come back to the same thing I
13 raised before, "shall not be a waiver." Now,
14 are they-- would some Court say, "Okay. Now,
15 there are certain things that you-- you know,
16 objection is sufficient." Are we putting in the
17 rule now-- but that now if you didn't go ahead
18 and have "that's not a waiver" are we saying
19 that the waiver applies to everything? I'm
20 saying, is it clear to them that we are just
21 going to have an objection only?

22 JUDGE HECHT: You would change the
23 waiver to "shall not be required to preserve."

24 MR. LOW: Well, now Rusty suggested
25 language because I can see where you have a case

1 that says-- it still doesn't tell us when you
2 have to object, when you have to submit in
3 proper form. And they say, "Well, what if this
4 is one of those things that you have to object
5 to; and now are they telling us, 'Well, if we
6 don't go ahead and also put it in proper form,
7 it is not a waiver'"? I mean, we are just doing
8 something here, and we're not telling clearly
9 what we are doing.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Help me get it
11 said better. What do you--

12 MR. LOW: Well, I'm just saying-- I
13 don't know.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Give me some
15 language.

16 MR. LOW: Well, the language would
17 be that after proper objection is made pursuant
18 to that rule, nothing further requested in the
19 proper form should be required to preserve error
20 or something. I just think we ought to-- when
21 you talk about waiving objection and waiving
22 that, I think we just ought to clearly come out
23 and say that no longer do you have to submit it
24 in proper form in order to complain on the deal.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm going to write

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 this out right now. Give me a chance. I'll get
2 it done.

3 MR. McMAINS: If you started one
4 with the mere statement that "an objection
5 pursuant to a proper objection pursuant to Rule
6 272 shall, in all cases, be sufficient to
7 preserve the right of the party making the
8 objection to complain of the Court's charge on
9 appeal"--

10 MR. K. FULLER: Then you could add
11 there to say "without the necessity of."

12 MR. McMAINS: Yeah. And then you
13 could have the second sentence which says--

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me get at it
15 right here. Let me just amplify that first
16 sentence that we just wrote. "Proper objections
17 made pursuant to Rule 272 shall preserve error
18 in the Court's charge, and no party must submit
19 any question, instruction or definition in
20 writing in order to"-- huh? "And no party is
21 required to submit any question, instruction or
22 definition to the Court in order to preserve
23 error in the Court's charge."

24 MR. LOW: It might be longer and so
25 forth; but, to me, it is just clearer of what

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 we've done. I think if we change the rule, it
2 ought to be made real clear what you change when
3 you make a rule.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me get this
5 down, though. When we get back, we have to type
6 these things up. "Proper objections made
7 pursuant to Rule 272 shall preserve error in the
8 Court's charge, and no party is required to
9 submit in writing any question, instruction or
10 definition in order to preserve error in a
11 Court's charge."

12 MR. LOW: That is clear.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Followed then by
14 the present sentence typed after No. 1, and then
15 followed by the fifth sentence in No. 5.

16 MR. K. FULLER: Luke, I have a
17 question on one word. Instead of "pursuant," I
18 thought you said "in compliance with Rule 272."
19 "In compliance." 272 is one sentence that ought
20 to be cleared and all of that-- I thought it was
21 "in compliance with Rule 272" rather than
22 "pursuant to."

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. The best
24 way to do that is to change it everywhere.
25 "Objections made in compliance with." Then a

1 change will also be made in the last two lines
2 of the typed No. 1. "Unless the party
3 complaining on appeal made a proper objection in
4 compliance with the Rule."

5 MR. K. FULLER: I really think that
6 is clearer.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Does anyone
8 else have any suggestions on that? Mike
9 Hatchell.

10 MR. HATCHELL: Maybe this is not on
11 that, but I just want to get you to look at
12 272(3) and 273.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I see where
14 you are headed. We have got some action on
15 request, don't we, that we need to go back and
16 clean up? Okay. But let's get this down
17 because--

18 MR. HATCHELL: Oh, I'm sorry.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me nail this
20 down. Does anybody have any other comments on
21 language which will be the standard now for
22 preservation of error in the Court's charge
23 under 273?

24 MR. McMANS: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that on this

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 point?

2 MR. McMAINS: Well, yes. It does
3 not meet the modification of that language.
4 It's just one additional concept. The
5 conjunction of this is that there is still the
6 threat of waiver by not submitting any ground of
7 recovery or defense that has to be preserved in
8 Rule 275.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. Well, that
10 gets over to 275, which is--

11 MR. McMAINS: We don't want to
12 mislead people into saying that you never have
13 to request anything or else don't suffer any
14 jeopardy because you do suffer jeopardy. It is
15 not enough to preserve the failure to submit
16 your own-- your entire theory of defense or
17 recovery. You can't rely on that to happen.
18 And I think--

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It think it is
20 good to have in the history of this rule. We
21 are talking here about error in the Court's
22 charge. We're not talking about error in just
23 failing to go to trial on the ground of
24 recovery.

25 MR. McMAINS: I understand. All I'm

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 saying is, I think if you are going to make it
2 this broad and say "This is how you preserve
3 error or the right to make an appellate
4 complaint," that still in this rule, it needs to
5 be subject to the waiver that is explicit in
6 Rule 275.

7 MR. K. FULLER: Why don't you just
8 say "except as provided to the contrary by Rule
9 275"?

10 MR. McMAINS: Yeah. "Except as
11 provided in Rule 275." Maybe on the waiver
12 stuff, "except as provided in Rule 275."

13 MR. K. FULLER: At least get them
14 over there to look at it.

15 MR. McMAINS: That is all-- we
16 aren't trying to change that aspect of the rule,
17 and I think that it is the operation of both of
18 those that ensure the practice will both
19 continue as it is in terms of the trial court's
20 ability to require something and still
21 simplifying the objection process.

22 JUDGE HECHT: 275 is not really
23 grounds for appeal. It is waiver of theory.

24 MR. McMAINS: That's right. But the
25 problem is, when we say you can preserve error

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 in the Court's charge by making an objection
2 under Rule 272 in all cases and you don't have
3 to request, ever, that looks to be in conflict
4 with 275 which has appellate consequences. That
5 is the Deemed Findings Rule and the Waive
6 Grounds Rule. And it is a waiver. It is a
7 waiver of error.

8 If I go to trial on a theory of
9 negligence and I don't submit it, it is a waiver
10 of error. I can't take that complaint under
11 Rule 272 that he didn't submit my theory of
12 negligence.

13 MR. LOW: In order to object under
14 272, don't you have to request?

15 MR. McMAINS: We haven't gotten to
16 that now, have we?

17 MR. LOW: Your objection is that--
18 "Well, Judge, you know, this is not inclusive."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Can we hold that?
20 Because I think some of that is probably going
21 to get fixed with this requesting business.

22 MR. McMAINS: I'm simply saying, by
23 overbroadly stating the waiver issue and what
24 the focus of preserving appellate error is, you
25 are understating or de-emphasizing the effect of

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 not tendering anything on your own theory of
2 recovery or defense.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Subject to getting
4 Rusty's problem fixed, do we otherwise-- does
5 everybody pretty much agreee with this language?

6 JUDGE HECHT: One more.
7 Subparagraph 6.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

9 JUDGE HECHT: It is more and more
10 duplicative of what was already written in
11 subparagraph 1.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Really not, Judge.

13 JUDGE HECHT: It's not?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because my concern
15 was that the judge would go back and say, "Hey,
16 look over here at 271. You have got to submit,
17 and if we don't say "expressly," then the duty
18 under 271 has no appellate consequences. Some
19 felt the court say it does. That's why I wanted
20 it done that way. It is somewhat redundant, but
21 it adds a specific--

22 MR. McMAINS: We haven't voted on
23 that aspect of it anyway yet, on the 271 part
24 anyway.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. We haven't

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 done 271 yet. Then let's go on. And we haven't
2 really voted on anything, I suppose, yet. Back
3 to trying to work through this whole request
4 concept which is now nothing more than the 271
5 requirement-- if it should be the requirement
6 under 271.

7 What is the rationale for the
8 conclusion of evidence? I tried to think of the
9 latest point in a trial where a party should be
10 responsive as a matter of standard to the Court
11 for putting jury questions up. And we have the
12 rule that-- in order to have a question or
13 instruction submitted, you have got to have
14 pleadings and evidence. That is all you have
15 got to have if it is a fact issue. So that is
16 the point where you have rested, and it seemed
17 to me like people ought to have a pretty good
18 focus of what their question is going to be and
19 their instruction is going to be before they
20 rest their case at trial.

21 And if we are going to set a uniform
22 standard subject to this sentence that says a
23 judge can ask for them anytime he wants to to
24 suit his convenience, then that is a place where
25 maybe it is appropriate. Maybe that's not the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 right place. But Ken may have some feelings
2 about that. I don't know where you are with
3 that.

4 MR. K. FULLER: Let me speak to that
5 just a moment here, and I won't go on too long.
6 It has been my experience, when you are in the
7 throes of a jury trial-- I mean, the whole world
8 is coming to an end about this point,
9 particularly when you get to the charge
10 conference. And to impose another procedural
11 "shall submit" in this process, the complaint
12 you hear from juries most of the time is, "My
13 God, we sit and wait and lawyers and judges are
14 talking and we hear evidence three hours a day
15 and then we wait in the hall for six hours a day
16 while they are all doing lawyer stuff."

17 At the close of your evidence, to
18 require at that point the submission invites, to
19 me, another delay in the proceeding. "Wait,
20 Judge. You know, we thought that we were going
21 to be calling some more witnesses, but we're
22 going to rest our case-in-chief at this time."
23 Now then, 271 requires us to submit in writing
24 our proposed instruction and our questions. It
25 looks to me like you are inviting a recess at

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 that time for the lawyers to scurry rapidly back
2 to their office or do whatever they have to do
3 to submit this.

4 Now, since the judge can require
5 this at any time they want to, my suggestion is,
6 we don't need this, number one; and number two,
7 if we do, let's not make it mandatory with
8 "shall" language. I don't see the need for it,
9 personally, as long as the judge can require the
10 submission of these at any time to begin with.
11 And to require a stop in the jury process at
12 that time for the lawyers to put together more
13 writings, more things for the judges doesn't
14 make good sense.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you agree with
16 Ken, this can be fixed by just deleting all of
17 this except for the last sentence and doing a
18 little bit of a language change in the last
19 sentence. "The Court may order that any party's
20 jury questions, instructions and definitions be
21 submitted at any time to the convenience of the
22 Court." In other words, it's easy to fix here
23 languagewise. I've got it two ways.

24 JUDGE RIVERA: That is why it is
25 better if you submit them before you start the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 evidence. You have no problem when you rest.

2 MR. K. FULLER: The thing is,
3 whenever--

4 JUDGE RIVERA: And, you know, we
5 have a pretrial rule that we are going to look
6 at; and that has-- also, to look at the
7 questions. And I know in all of the big cases
8 we do, if you have a pretrial and that's a day
9 before or a week before, we already have the
10 questions. And to me, that would be better.

11 JUDGE HECHT: And it depends on the
12 case. When I was trying cases, I never asked
13 the parties to submit a comp charge unless it
14 was a particularly complicated comp case.

15 JUDGE RIVERA: Or a conservatorship.

16 JUDGE HECHT: Or an ordinary
17 automobile accident when it's just negligence
18 and contributory negligence.

19 MR. BISHOP: Can we put in, though--
20 add to the end of the sentence that the parties
21 may supplement their proposed questions at the
22 end of the evidence? Because the evidence,
23 obviously, may change what you proposed at the
24 beginning. It may not--

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 suggestion now is that we not have a point in
2 the trial, where we just have this last sentence
3 where the Court may order that any party's
4 questions, instructions and definitions be
5 submitted anytime to the--

6 MR. BISHOP: I undersand that. But
7 if the Court says you will submit your proposals
8 at the beginning of the trial, and then the
9 evidence changes what you thought was going to
10 be your instructions, you need to have the right
11 to say--

12 JUDGE RIVERA: You can withdraw at
13 any time.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Policy on that
15 comes to my mind. We-- you know, in Federal
16 pretrial orders, you have to put the jury
17 questions up. Then there is a body of case law
18 that says that the judge is supposed to be
19 lenient in giving a party a good and proper
20 charge even though the question is not in the
21 pretrial order because the parties haven't seen
22 the case tried yet. So there is where you get
23 relief from the fact that you maybe have not
24 done a very good job of pretrial order and so
25 you get help.

1 What I'm wondering is, if we write
2 this into the rule, are we going to have parties
3 essentially trifling with the trial court when
4 he asks them to give him an issue because they
5 feel like it's not really too important because
6 they have got an obvious safety valve, and it's
7 right there on the face of the rule. And all I
8 want to do is raise that so that we think about
9 it and then deal--

10 MR. K. FULLER: And we can do it
11 that way--

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hold on. Just
13 raising that so that we don't-- not look at that
14 in making whatever decision we do make.

15 MR. K. FULLER: You can make a
16 proviso that any such charges submitted made
17 with the leave of Court be amended.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You don't-- that's
19 not the standard in Federal court; and it would
20 be a horrible standard, I think, to have.

21 MR. K. FULLER: If the judge says
22 "Two weeks before trial, everybody show up here
23 with their proposed charge," and everybody shows
24 up with a proposed charge and they give it to
25 the judge, you spend three weeks in trial after

1 that, I don't want to be bound with what took
2 place three weeks ago after 14 witnesses have
3 been called and my star witness just got his
4 guts cut out. And so the only way I know to do
5 it, then, is to say you can change those
6 proposals with leave of court or some kind of
7 kick out. You have got to have a window to jump
8 out of.

9 MR. McMAINS: But you don't want the
10 Court being able to bind you by just not giving
11 you leave either. So I don't--

12 MR. K. FULLER: True. Before you
13 hear a word of evidence to say you have got to
14 have your request set in concrete doesn't make
15 good sense to me.

16 JUDGE HECHT: By the same token, if
17 the judge asks for the charge and the plaintiff
18 walks in and says "Judge, the only question we
19 have is, did the negligence of the defendant
20 cause these damages?" And the defendant says,
21 "Well, the only question I have got is
22 limitations." And I'm going to say, "Where is
23 your confound charge? Give me the charge." And
24 I assume that at that point, somebody is going
25 to whip it out of their briefcase and give it to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 you. And, of course, if they don't, why,
2 there's going to be plenty of repercussions to
3 that. So as far as the trifling with the Court
4 is concerned, a skillful trial judge is not
5 going to have too much difficulty with that.
6 And then as far as leave of Court, I agree, that
7 is a bad standard. If some judge decides he is
8 really going to hang you up, he just-- he says,
9 "I deny leave. To late for trial."

10 MR. McMAINS: I do think, however,
11 specifically stating the ability of the judge to
12 require the parties to tender their proposed
13 issues-- and I do think they should be qualified
14 as proposed-- needs to be in some way modified
15 subsequently by saying that you're not-- you
16 have the right to supplement those; and that the
17 submission of the proposed question shall not
18 bind you on the final process of preserving any
19 complaint to the charge.

20 The thing that has started kicking
21 in a lot, of course, in these cases is arguments
22 about invited error from-- well, I've-- this was
23 requested by the-- you know, by-- much like the
24 other side. So even though he's objecting to
25 it, he has really invited the error because he

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 is the one who proposed it in the first place.
2 That is another thing that probably wouldn't
3 hurt to be fixed in saying that you ought to be
4 entitled to basically see all of the evidence
5 come in and kind of change your mind as to what
6 it is you are really going to bind yourself to
7 and when you're going to do it. And it ought to
8 be done under 272. And when you get there, that
9 is what they ought to look at and not worry
10 about what went before. It can be mentioned by
11 the Court. It can be taken into the overall
12 context. "Well, you started out with that. Why
13 are you changing your mind?"

14 And you would say, "Well, Judge, I
15 didn't think about this at that time." And it
16 ought to be what you're thinking about at the
17 time you're supposed to be doing it that ought
18 to be concerning you.

19 MR. K. FULLER: It's what is versus
20 what might have been or what you hoped for.

21 MR. LOW: You're right. If we want
22 to go back to one place, back to 272, we need to
23 make it that way rather than saying you can also
24 have error here and here.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if this

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 language-- just put it up for vote. Again, I'm
2 not advocating it. I'm just trying to write
3 something. If we change 271 just to say that
4 the Court may order that any party's jury
5 questions, instructions and definitions be
6 submitted at any time for the convenience of the
7 Court," should that be followed by a sentence
8 that says "The Court shall permit parties
9 additional and modified questions, instructions
10 and definitions after the close of the
11 evidence"?

12 MR. BISHOP: To submit additional
13 questions at the close of the evidence?

14 JUDGE RIVERA: Put that in the
15 objection part. When we hear objections, we can
16 hear objections, requests, withdrawals or
17 deletions.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Judge, the
19 scheme of this is that we're going to put in 272
20 the helpful-- the help-the-Court rules. Then
21 we're going to put over there--

22 JUDGE RIVERA: It isn't going to
23 help us if they're going to take it back.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well,
25 we don't want--

1 JUDGE RIVERA: I guess what I'm
2 saying, if we don't let them in at the beginning
3 of a trial or a definite day, it doesn't help
4 us.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Now there,
6 see, is one view that when the judge says it,
7 that's it; and then just hopefully, I guess, the
8 parties can go out and get the Federal cases and
9 show what the Federal courts have done to get
10 parties out of a trap whenever they haven't done
11 their questions and answers-- questions and
12 instructions very well in advance of trial.

13 JUDGE RIVERA: From the practical
14 side, if you tell a lawyer six months ahead of
15 time, "I like the proposed charges at the
16 beginning of trial or two weeks before," you
17 know, that's fine. They have time to go look it
18 up and prepare it. But in the large counties
19 where you see the lawyers for the first time
20 when you start picking a jury and the rules say,
21 "Well, it's at the end of the evidence. I don't
22 have my charge ready."

23 JUDGE PEEPLES: Can I ask this? I
24 don't understand what kind of trap a lawyer is
25 in if he does or does not submit good, bad--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Nothing. There is
2 no penalty for doing it wrong or not doing it at
3 all.

4 MR. BISHOP: Yeah, there is. Sure,
5 there is. If the judge-- if he doesn't submit
6 something and the judge doesn't submit anything
7 to the jury and he doesn't object, with-- and,
8 of course, the judge doesn't have to submit
9 something, I suppose, if he doesn't have
10 anything submitted to him.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.
12 What you have got, you have got the 275
13 penalties which we're going to get to in a
14 minute, which is Rusty's-- we got you to deal
15 with that. And, really, I guess that is the
16 only penalty if there is an objection of some
17 kind made. But if you don't object, then, of
18 course, that is a waiver as a result of
19 objection.

20 What I want to focus on now is, do
21 we write language that says that the judge shall
22 permit additional or modified instructions at
23 the close of evidence, or do we leave that
24 silent and let the practice take care of itself?

25 MR. LOW: Don't most trial judges--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 say, if you submit them early, they look
2 through-- I mean, most of them have other things
3 to do, not just their own case. They're not
4 going to go through this thing with a fine-tooth
5 comb. They are interested in mainly what the
6 issues are and kind of be sure that the party
7 has got some idea on how he ought to submit his
8 case. And if the lawyer knows how to submit a
9 case like that. Then when it comes down to it,
10 you want to have this charge and that charge and
11 then it comes down to one charge, and that's the
12 charge that is submitted to the jury. The
13 parties object to it, and that preserves error.
14 So why do you need something other than just the
15 suggestion of the Court? And the Court may
16 want it a week early or whenever. Why do you
17 need more than that?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think Doak
19 had the thought that brought this up. What do
20 you think, Doak? I think Doak's concern was,
21 yeah, but if you tell the judge he can ask for
22 it any time, then you get the judge set in
23 concrete and you have no way out of a problem
24 that you find yourself in later on. And do we
25 write on that or not is really kind of what we

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 are talking about. Tom Davis?

2 MR. DAVIS: If the judge says,
3 "Look, I want the issues here when this case
4 starts," what lawyer is going to say, "No,
5 Judge, I ain't going to do it"? Or what lawyer
6 is going to go in there and give him a bunch of
7 trash and then come in after trial and throw in
8 the real charge? I don't think you need
9 anything like that.

10 If you tell him he can require it,
11 then you tend to set him in concrete. Then if
12 you say you can amend it, then you retract from
13 the requirement of making them put it in before
14 trial. So I would say that we don't need
15 anything in there and back to the same old idea.
16 Let's don't put anymore changes or anymore
17 language in the rules than we absolutely have
18 to.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doak, counter that
20 and then we'll go on.

21 MR. BISHOP: Yeah. I disagree with
22 that. I think that any lawyer certainly is
23 going to do a good faith effort to give the
24 Court his proposed charge up front if the Court
25 orders it. But what happens when the evidence

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 changes and your case changes somewhat with it?
2 If you don't have the right to come back at the
3 end of the evidence and present some
4 supplements or amendments, you might be--

5 MR. DAVIS: It never entered my mind
6 that you wouldn't have that right. Are you
7 going to say, "No, that's what you gave, and I'm
8 not going to give this charge when the evidence
9 raised it and you object"? There is error right
10 there.

11 MR. HATCHELL: I think this a point
12 that needs clarification, Luke. Is what you are
13 working on now a set-in-concrete request that
14 satisfies Rule 275? In other words, the judge
15 can say two weeks in advance of trial, day of
16 trial? That is your only opportunity to comply
17 with Rule 275? I just want to make sure--

18 JUDGE PEEPLES: I hope not.

19 MR. HATCHELL: Tom assumes that it
20 isn't. Doak is worried that it is. That is the
21 point of debate, I think.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's exactly the
23 point of debate. Very crisply put.

24 JUDGE RIVERA: From a practical
25 side, anytime we have objection or comments or

1 something to the charge, we listen. And we
2 change the word, we'll change a sentence, we'll
3 change the instruction, we'll change the
4 definition if it is a good challenge to the
5 charge. Or if we forgot something, we'll add it
6 in. So that will never end. But it is a good
7 idea to have some proposed charges at least in
8 the beginning and get rid of a lot of argument
9 and debate between the lawyers before a problem
10 exists, and it will help the Court in making
11 some rulings on objections that would tie it up
12 later, that this is an issue or not an issue.
13 We need some guidelines to help the judge get
14 started.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How about if we
16 made this sentence a little bit different in
17 tone and say "The Court may order that any party
18 submit proposed questions and instructions."
19 And we just get kind of totally away from
20 "requested" and then we just talk about
21 "proposed" so it is really a softer concept in
22 this 271.

23 JUDGE HECHT: Since you-- I assume
24 you would impose the burden equally on all
25 parties, we might just take out "any party" and

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 say, "proposed jury instructions"-- "jury
2 questions, instructions and definitions will be
3 submitted," any I would say "reasonable time."
4 And I assume that no trial judge is going to ask
5 for it a year before trial. Perhaps we ought to
6 cover that base.

7 MR. LOW: I'm not so sure-- if I'm
8 representing the plaintiff, I'm not real sure I
9 would want him-- I would want to submit both of
10 them. In other words, each party ought to just
11 submit his own. The judge may say, "Well, you
12 draw a complete charge, and you draw one." I
13 don't know that it is intended ever to do that.
14 I think it is the parties' own ones that you do
15 that. And I wouldn't want the trial judge to
16 have the idea and say, "Okay, Buddy, you draw a
17 complete charge for everybody. John, you
18 draw"-- I think each one ought to concentrate on
19 his-- that party's request and not the whole;
20 and maybe the Court wouldn't consider that. But
21 I think that is the reason they have it about
22 parties.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then "The Court
24 may order that any parties that"-- wait a
25 second. "The Court may order any party to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 submit proposed jury questions, instructions and
2 definitions at any reasonable time for the
3 convenience of the Court"?

4 MR. DAVIS: I don't want to beat
5 this thing again, but doesn't the judge have
6 that power? Are we going to put in the rules
7 every power the judge has?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, no, I don't
9 think so.

10 MR. DAVIS: Well, he has got that
11 power from a practical matter. And I think it
12 is unnecessary to reestablish in the rules to
13 try to put it in the language because every time
14 you do that, you detract from the power a little
15 bit.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the
17 district judges that were here last time
18 wanted-- whether or not it was a matter of
19 preservation of error, they wanted something
20 said that tells the parties that they are
21 supposed to help the judge draft a charge. That
22 is all this does.

23 MR. DAVIS: We do that in 272.
24 That's what they do there.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. If we do

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 this this way, is this enough? Or do we go on
2 and talk about some point in the trial where the
3 judge has to express leniency? Let me just put
4 the question this way: If one-- the question
5 is, should (1) read as follows and have no more
6 letters? "The Court may order any party to
7 submit proposed jury questions, instructions and
8 definitions at any reasonable time for the
9 convenience of the Court." How many are in
10 favor of that? Raise your hands.

11 MR. K. FULLER: Did you have the
12 word "proposed" in there?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Proposed.
14 Proposed. Six. Those opposed to that? Three.
15 Okay. That carries. Okay. So that is what
16 we're going to do about the assistance to the
17 charge, to the judge, is going to be contained
18 in that language. Now, we have got to go
19 through these and look for this word "request"
20 and talk--

21 MR. DAVIS: Don't we have to go in
22 and put something about him letting you
23 supplement now that we have put it in?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, was the vote.

25 PROF. CARLSON: Can we go to 275?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry, I can't
2 understand what the-- all right. Elaine
3 Carlson. What is your proposition?

4 PROF. CARLSON: I understand what
5 your concern is. I think if we kind of look at
6 275(f) you will see how this sets.

7 MR. HATCHELL: Yeah. 275 does
8 require "request." That needs to be dealt with.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's exactly
10 where I want to go to, but what I want to do is
11 kind of wash through the trial rules and clean
12 it out of these first; and then when we look at
13 275, we'll know what it is we have done or not
14 done. It's an order that I'm trying to take it
15 in. Let's just turn through these rules
16 paragraph by paragraph and see if anybody sees
17 any "request" problems in there.

18 JUDGE HECHT: Do I understand that
19 the vote was to put this sentence in and no
20 other?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

22 MR. McMAINS: I didn't understand
23 that.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it was said.

25 MR. BISHOP: It was said.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It was said.

2 MR. BISHOP: That's why I voted
3 against it.

4 MR. McMAINS: In terms of the one
5 section. I mean, that doesn't say that you are
6 eliminating the concept of the right to freely
7 amend or something?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, the
9 proposition was this: Does No. 1 read as
10 follows with nothing more, and the vote was six
11 to three in favor of that. Does anybody care to
12 change their vote? It stands.

13 MR. BEARD: Let me ask you, if you
14 call it "proposed preliminary," would that help
15 to solve the worries somebody has got?

16 MR. HATCHELL: Not serious.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Now let's
18 wash through these now and try to find where
19 this request concept comes up in these rules
20 because Mike has pointed up that it is there
21 and, of course, it doesn't work now. So on page
22 56, paragraph two, does anybody see anything
23 there? No? I don't see anything. Three? I
24 don't see anything there. Four? Five? Six?
25 Seven?

1 MR. HATCHELL: It's 272(3) and--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I'm looking
3 at 271. I'm going paragraph by paragraph
4 through all of these rules to see where we have
5 a problem. We'll get there. Eight, nine, ten.

6 MR. McMAINS: You're talking about
7 only this problem, Luke?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just where we are
9 trying to pick up this "request" problem. Okay.
10 Now, 272, No. 1 doesn't have any problem in it.
11 Okay. How about No. 2? Okay. Now, (3) does.
12 "When the complaining party's objection to a
13 question"-- strike "or requested" and put in "to
14 a"? Would that fix that, Mike?

15 MR. HATCHELL: Well, again, I'm
16 still having a problem with not taking up the
17 275 issue. Elaine does, too. 275 talks about
18 requests. So I'm-- this language may be right
19 if 275 stays the same, and it may be like you
20 say--

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Then we
22 need to turn to 275 to answer the 272 question?
23 Is that right? How so?

24 MR. K. FULLER: What page is that
25 on?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 275 is on 67. On
2 page 67. How so, Mike? How do we--

3 MR. HATCHELL: Elaine was--

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or Elaine.

5 PROF. CARLSON: I think it depends
6 upon what our position is going to be on whether
7 or not you have to-- if you can merely object to
8 preserve your position that you have not waived
9 an independent ground of recovery without
10 actually tendering the question.

11 MR. LOW: Let me make a suggestion
12 on that and just-- where we come down and we
13 have here on the third line, it says "which is
14 submitted or requested," just leave out "or
15 requested." And you come down and then you add
16 to that "unless." Going down, objection to
17 No. 272. What I would do is go through this,
18 and again, be consistent with proper objection
19 rather than submission in proper form and try to
20 make objection-- you know, use the word
21 "objection" under 272 and tie it into 272.

22 PROF. DORSANEO: Well, I would
23 change the first sentence in 275 to say, "Upon
24 appeal all independent grounds of recovery or of
25 defense" et cetera-- I would say take out "or

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 requested or waived," but I wouldn't go back and
2 refer to 272 because I don't want somebody to be
3 able to object only that you didn't submit my
4 conversion claim or my contributory negligence
5 defense. I do want some type of "request"
6 there. I'm hitting myself back between the
7 eyes.

8 MR. LOW: But, again, we're trying
9 to be consistent that we're going away from
10 that, and we want to go to the idea of making an
11 objection and properly pointing it out. We
12 still come back to the idea that most people are
13 going to come with, you know, the proper ones.
14 Again, if you make objection, here, you are
15 coming back now and putting "request" back in.
16 But if you make a proper objection and point out
17 that this is totally omitted and you object to
18 it and so forth, then it causes the trial
19 judges--

20 PROF. DORSANEO: You've convinced
21 me.

22 MR. LOW: -- and then you come back
23 to it again and you could put-- you know, if
24 that is the concept we're going to.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Elaine and then

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 Ken.

2 PROF. CARLSON: So are we saying
3 that you should be able to say to the judge real
4 clearly, "Well, I didn't submit any issues or
5 any questions on my conversion claim; but that
6 is how the evidence has panned out and I want to
7 be real clear that I want conversion questions
8 in the charge"?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

10 PROF. CARLSON: Is that enough?

11 PROF. DORSANEO: I'll bite that
12 bullet at this point because that's not going to
13 happen.

14 MR. K. FULLER: I'm really having
15 trouble with this entire first system, but I--
16 sentence-- but I have got a major problem with
17 one word in it. And where did this come from?
18 "Conclusively established." It bothers me.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is 279. This
20 is 279, unchanged.

21 MR. K. FULLER: I meant-- excuse me.
22 I realize it comes from 279, but the word
23 "conclusively" really bothers me.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's the
25 appeallate standard. Something that is

1 conclusively established doesn't have to be
2 submitted to the jury. There is not a question
3 about it.

4 MR. BEARD: The ultimate fact is
5 undisputed.

6 MR. K. FULLER: I have no problem
7 with that, but-- okay. All right. But it looks
8 almost like we have a double negative in the
9 sentence. "Upon appeal all independent grounds
10 for recovery or defense not conclusively
11 established under the evidence and no element of
12 which is submitted or requested are waived."
13 Okay. All right. I think I understand now.
14 I'm sorry. I didn't realize what you meant by
15 "conclusively established." It's virtually an
16 uncontroverted fact.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

18 JUDGE HECHT: You're just taking out
19 "requested," aren't you?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, I think so.
21 All right. I'm going to propose now that we
22 just go through here and take out "or requested"
23 in places and we eliminate this and we get 275
24 straightened out and then go back and fix 272.

25 PROF. CARLSON: Does "submitted"

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 then mean you object? Is that what that means?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Submitted by the
3 Court in the charge.

4 MR. LOW: But still, if it is done,
5 you still need to object, you know.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I need
7 somebody suggesting a specific fix. Who has got
8 it? Okay. Elaine has got it. What is it?

9 PROF. CARLSON: How about if it says
10 "no element of which is submitted or proper
11 objection to its non-inclusion is made in
12 compliance with Rule 272"?

13 MR. LOW: "Unless a proper objection
14 is made under Rule 272."

15 PROF. DORSANEO: Yes. "Unless
16 proper objection is made in compliance with Rule
17 272."

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. There you
19 are. "Upon appeal, all independent grounds of
20 recovery or of defense not conclusively
21 established under the evidence and no element of
22 which is submitted or waived"--

23 MR. K. FULLER: "Properly objected
24 to"--

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "objected to"--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 MR. K. FULLER: -- "in compliance
2 with"--

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "in compliance
4 with"--

5 MR. K. FULLER: -- "Rule 272."

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "with Rule
7 272."

8 PROF. DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, one
9 other little small point--

10 MR. LOW: You're going to have to
11 come down here again to line eight and take out
12 the word "without request or objection," if
13 you're going to put "without objection."

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Take out
15 "request or"--

16 MR. LOW: Yeah. And just put
17 "without objection."

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll change that
19 inside the commas from "without request or
20 objection" and delete "request or" and say
21 "without objection in compliance with Rule 272"
22 and so forth. Okay. Have we got any other
23 requests? Okay. "There is factually sufficient
24 evidence to support a finding thereon, the trial
25 court, at the request of either party"-- this is

1 a new "request."

2 MR. K. FULLER: Yeah. That's a
3 different kind of "request."

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May after notice
5 and hearing and at any time before the judgment
6 is rendered, make and file written findings on
7 such omitted element or elements in support of
8 the judgement. If no such written findings are
9 are made...deemed..."-- and that. So that fixes
10 the problem in 275 a way-- one way. And now
11 let's go back to 272.

12 JUDGE PEEPLES: Before we leave
13 that-- I was out of the room for a minute. Is
14 it the sense of the Committee that "objection"
15 and not "request" preserves totally on this?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

17 JUDGE PEEPLES: Okay. Is one of
18 these cases in which there are 15 causes of
19 action included and the plaintiff is really
20 serious about one or two and he makes sure that
21 those are in the charge and says, "Judge, I know
22 that breach of contract and DTPA are in the
23 charge; but I object to your failure to submit
24 clusters on negligence, bad faith, breach of
25 fiduciary duty, conspiracy," X, Y, Z. That

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 preserves--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, that wouldn't
3 preserve it because it doesn't meet 272's
4 requirements of specificity.

5 JUDGE PEEPLES: So would he have to
6 spell out the elements of each one of those?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He would have to
8 be very specific. You have got to meet the
9 requirements of 272 that objections are
10 attached.

11 MR. LOW: You might have to have
12 your proposed there written so you can read it
13 and object to it.

14 JUDGE PEEPLES: If he has got to be
15 that specific in his objection, why not make him
16 tender on something that's totally omitted when
17 you're talking Rule 275? When the Committee
18 voted earlier, I thought it was with the
19 understanding that what Rusty said about 275,
20 you know, that was going to stay the way it is.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're fixing 275
22 now to permit an objection to preserve error on
23 a wholly omitted ground. Is that the consensus
24 of the Committee? Those in favor of that
25 position, show by hand.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 PROF. CARLSON: I'm sorry. Could
2 you repeat that?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to
4 have to pay attention. We have a lot of real
5 hard work to do. We're going to lose some of
6 our Committee people before we get to cross
7 appeals. We have got to get through this so we
8 have got to concentrate and move. Now, we can
9 table it, but we're getting-- we may be getting
10 along.

11 Judge Peeples has raised the
12 question, have we taken a vote that objection is
13 all it takes to preserve error to omitting a
14 ground.

15 JUDGE PEEPLES: A total, complete,
16 independent ground of recovery of defense.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I thought we
18 had taken a vote but I don't know so we're going
19 to take it again. How many feel that the
20 objection--

21 JUDGE RIVERA: That complies with
22 272?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If the objection
24 complies with 272, is that all it takes to
25 preserve even on wholly-omitted ground? Those

1 that say yes, show by hands. Those opposed?
2 Okay. Then the answer is, it does.

3 Okay. So we have fixed 275 to do
4 that, and we now need to fix-- go back to 272(3)
5 on page 60. "When the complaining party's
6 objection to a question is obscured" and so
7 forth. Is that the only place we need to make a
8 fix, Mike?

9 MR. HATCHELL: 272(3) and 272(6)--
10 273(7).

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 273(7) which will
12 now been (6) because we did away with (5).

13 MR. K. FULLER: Luke, is that
14 necessary in the light of 272, which says you
15 have to do it with specificity?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is what necessary?

17 MR. K. FULLER: Well, we are on (3)
18 of-- we are on paragraph (3), are we not, of 272
19 on page 60?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we just
21 passed that.

22 MR. K. FULLER: Oh, I'm sorry. I
23 thought that was up for discussion.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We already-- all
25 we're doing is eliminating "or requested"

1 because there is no "request" function anymore.

2 MR. K. FULLER: Okay. Got you.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So (3) will read
4 "When the complaining party's objection to a
5 question"-- and so forth.

6 Now we are over to-- on page 63,
7 where the (6) is, that is going to be changed to
8 (5); and where the (7) is, that is going to be
9 changed to (6). Okay? So we are looking at
10 that now as presently numbered paragraph-- is it
11 6, Mike, the last paragraph?

12 MR. HATCHELL: Yeah.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "For purposes of
14 appeal, objections shall be deemed overruled..."
15 We will strike "and requests shall be deemed
16 refused" and then pick up with "if not ruled on
17 by the Court." Does that take care of the
18 "request"-- mentions of "requests" that are
19 inappropriate in the rules as you see them,
20 Mike?

21 MR. HATCHELL: It's all I've been
22 able to find.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's leave that
24 open in case someone sees this and either today
25 or-- of course, we'll send red-line versions out

1 to everybody at the conclusion, after this
2 meeting. And if you see them at that time,
3 please call it to my attention and I will
4 consider that to be an editorial change and
5 proceed to fix it as it comes to my attention.

6 Comment-- the comment, "To place in
7 a single rule all requisites and predicates for
8 appellate review of error in the charge... to
9 eliminate any necessity to request"-- "request
10 instructions or"-- "or definitions in writing
11 for purposes of appeal." Okay. Fixing comment
12 there because that is altogether eliminated.

13 Okay. Now, we have got a package,
14 and are we ready to consider these as a package?
15 Any objections to considering them as a package?
16 Okay. They are on the table as a package.

17 Comments?

18 MR. McMANS: What is the package?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The package is 271
20 through 275 as we have gone through them rule by
21 rule and changed them out. Oh, 27-- excuse me.
22 I have promised Judge Rivera to go back and look
23 at Rule 274. What I would change there to make
24 it clear that there are two different charges--
25 there is a charge that gets filed under 271 and

1 then there is a charge that goes to the jury. I
2 would put here in 274-- begin with this: "After
3 ruling on all objections and before the argument
4 is begun, the trial court shall complete the
5 charge and read the entire charge to the jury."

6 JUDGE RIVERA: I think that is good.
7 Yeah.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So it would read
9 this-- write in before the-- at the beginning of
10 the sentence these words: "After ruling on all
11 objections, and--" make the "B" a small "b"--
12 "before the argument is begun, the trial court
13 shall--" insert "complete the charge and then
14 read the entire charge to the jury in the
15 precise words in which it is completed,
16 including all questions, definitions and
17 instructions."

18 MR. K. FULLER: How about "read the
19 completed charge"?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, these words
21 kind of came from the old rules, and the precise
22 words "in which it is completed"--

23 MR. K. FULLER: Okay. All right.
24 That's enough. Precise words, "in which it is
25 completed"?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

2 JUDGE RIVERA: That is okay. That's
3 the one that will contain the verdict.

4 CHAIRMAN RIVERA: That's the
5 verdict. That's the verdict.

6 MR. K. FULLER: It's the only one
7 the jury ever sees.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the only
9 one the jury is supposed to see. I have heard
10 they have seen some others.

11 MR. K. FULLER: I've heard of them
12 hearing them. I haven't heard of them seeing
13 many.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The court reporter
15 gets something in there, and the judge says,
16 "What is this?" You know, in Federal court, it
17 happens that-- they don't read the charge to the
18 jury before argument. Sometimes you don't
19 realize that there's something in that charge
20 until it is over with.

21 Okay. Now, the package is on the
22 table as amended rule by rule for discussion.
23 Tom Davis.

24 MR. DAVIS: If you are going to read
25 the entire charge, I assume that would include

1 questions, definitions and instructions.

2 MR. K. FULLER: It says in the
3 precise words. I don't know how--

4 JUDGE RIVERA: It is verbatim.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: These are the
6 words that are in the present rule. I didn't
7 change them except to talk about the completed
8 charge.

9 MR. DAVIS: It doesn't make any
10 difference. Just extra words. It doesn't
11 include something else because they'll argue
12 that that didn't need to be read.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I think the
14 courts are now reading them completely. I'm
15 afraid if we delete that, is that telling the
16 judges they don't have to do it anymore?
17 This is the way it is written out, Tom.

18 MR. DAVIS: No big deal.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Now, the
20 Chair considers a package of rules from page 56
21 through page 72 to be on the table for action as
22 indicated in the markup on the record here
23 today. And we're open for discussion on the
24 entire package. Rusty.

25 MR. McMANS: I don't recall that we

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 actually discussed in any details of the
2 provisions on paragraph-- primarily, paragraph 6
3 in Rule 273--

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 273?

5 MR. McMAINS: -- which is the
6 thing about compliance with Rule 271 is not a
7 requisite for appeal.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. That is
9 (5).

10 MR. McMAINS: "Shall never
11 constitute waiver of any error."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. That was--
13 Justice Hecht raised that, too. The reason that
14 in trying to write this that I felt it was it
15 added to the text is that when you put a
16 requirement up here in 271(1), some trial judge
17 or Court of Appeals or somebody may believe that
18 a failure to meet that, to comply with that, has
19 appellate consequences even though some later
20 rule says all you have to do is object. And it
21 added to the work product to just flat say, "It
22 does not effect your appeal if you don't do what
23 271(1) says you're supposed to do."

24 MR. McMAINS: I understand. I'm not
25 complaining about the fix that has occurred so

1 far. It is not a complete fix is altogether
2 what I'm trying to get at.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Help me get
4 it fixed right.

5 MR. McMAINS: The concept-- this
6 says that-- the fix is "is not a requisite for
7 appeal of any objection." Then it says failure
8 to comply doesn't constitute a waiver of the
9 error. Now, the question is, what about
10 compliance as constituting an invitation of
11 error?

12 In other words, suppose there is
13 something wrong with the charge that you
14 submitted and you catch it at the time that the
15 charge is prepared. Under the current case law,
16 that is ample authority for the proposition that
17 you invited that error when you tender. This
18 rule doesn't say that the appellate court can't
19 consider that.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many feel that
21 it should? I think it should. I mean, your in
22 advanced trial. The judge is asking you to kick
23 in your issues, and you haven't had your trial
24 yet.

25 MR. McMAINS: But you don't have-- I

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 mean, the evidence--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You haven't tried
3 your case.

4 MR. McMAINS: Well, this is the
5 whole question of the time in which you do, in
6 fact, preserve error. Why should you-- if the
7 notion is that you shouldn't be bound by what
8 you did the first time in terms of making your
9 bottom-line complaints on appeal, and if you're
10 trying to eliminate the effect of that, you
11 haven't completed the elimination of that effect
12 unless you say that that is not going to
13 prejudice your right to make an objection even
14 if you are the one-- even if the error that you
15 complain about originated in your request.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So what we need to
17 do is--

18 MR. McMAINS: So long as your
19 objection is sufficient.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Give me language.
21 I need express language on how you fix this so
22 you cannot deem some compliance with 271(1) to
23 be invited error.

24 MR. McMAINS: I think all you really
25 have to do is say "and compliance" when you say

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 "compliance with Rule 271 is not a requisite for
2 appeal of any objection before the charge, and
3 compliance or failure to comply with Rule 271
4 shall never constitute waiver of any error in
5 the Court's charge or of any objection to the
6 Court's charge made pursuant to Rule 272 and
7 273," because that's where the waiver argument
8 is made as to invited error context. So as long
9 as you put "compliance or failure to comply,"
10 then you should, I think, cover that. Do you
11 agree, Mike?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think we ought
13 to do it this way: I think we ought to just
14 say-- we ought to add to the end of that
15 sentence-- and I'll have to go back and look at
16 the language a little bit-- say "or be deemed
17 invited error." That is--

18 JUDGE RIVERA: Let me make an
19 observation. I just noticed-- if you go to Rule
20 272 there, it says to disregard it. And the
21 first paragraph says you must be in compliance
22 with 272 when you preserve error. You're going
23 to have a bad conflict. See? Section 1, we
24 just fixed it to where it says that if you make
25 an objection pursuant to Rule 272 to preserve

1 error, it must be that way. Then later on you
2 say to disregard any objection pursuant to 272.
3 We did that in a couple of other places. We're
4 saying it must be in compliance with 272.

5 JUDGE HECHT: That constitutes a
6 waiver.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, my reaction
8 to your language is that it-- it is not-- it
9 doesn't just say that-- to me, it doesn't quite
10 say-- articulate directly what we're trying to
11 fix. If you read it and think about how it
12 operates, it operates that way; but it doesn't
13 articulate how it operates. And I'm suggesting
14 that we might think of articulating how it
15 operates a little more clearly.

16 MR. McMAINS: Let me give you this
17 and just see what you think. I'm actually
18 cutting down the rule. "Compliance with Rule
19 271(1) or failure to comply with Rule 271(1)
20 shall never constitute waiver of any objection
21 to the Court's charge made pursuant to Rules 272
22 and 273."

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Read it again,
24 please.

25 MR. McMAINS: "Compliance with Rule

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 271(1) or failure to comply with Rule 271(1)--"
2 there is "nor" right there-- you've got
3 "neither, nor" right there. Let's leave that to
4 the grammarians-- "shall never constitute waiver
5 of any objection to the Court's charge made
6 pursuant to Rules 272 and 273" In other words,
7 I'm just saying--

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I understand.
9 That is right.

10 MR. McMANS: -- compliance with
11 Rule 271 shall not waive the 272 objection.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's just put it
13 that way. "Compliance or noncompliance with
14 Rule 271(1) shall never constitute waiver"-- of
15 what?

16 MR. McMANS: "Of any objection."
17 You just eliminate that error in the Court's
18 charge. Say "of any objection to the Court's
19 charge made in compliance"-- I guess we changed
20 that language-- "with Rules 272--

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let me
22 think through that now. Is everybody satisfied
23 that if we do it that way that anything you do
24 in 271(1) can't be-- whatever you do under
25 271(1) will not effect you on appeal? In other

1 words, it won't be deemed some kind of invited
2 error because you do it wrong or waive an
3 objection because you later make an objection
4 inconsistent with what you submitted under
5 271(1). Just whatever you do in 271(1) is just
6 no problem. Nobody can hold it against you
7 forever afterwards.

8 MR. BEARD: Whenever you say that it
9 can't be error-- by failure to comply, it is not
10 error; but if one of them is observing error and
11 the other creating error by inviting error-- so
12 271, compliance or not compliance is not error?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So we'll
14 say "Compliance or noncompliance with Rule
15 271(1) is not a requisite for appeal." No.

16 JUDGE RIVERA: "Shall never
17 constitute waiver."

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Shall never
19 constitute waiver of any objection to the
20 Court's charge made in compliance with Rules 272
21 and 273." Does everybody agree that that is
22 what I just said? We are trying to do that. So
23 for purposes of history, this rule, that is what
24 it is intended to do and we think it does.

25 Okay. Those in favor of the rewrite

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 that I have just given on-- let me read it
2 again. This will be what is printed No. 6 but
3 what we have changed to No. 5 paragraph on page
4 63 to read as follows: "Compliance or
5 noncompliance with Rule 271(1) shall never
6 constitute waiver of any objection to the
7 Court's charge made in compliance with Rules 272
8 and 273." Those in favor, say aye. Opposed?

9 Okay. Further discussion on the
10 package of rules from 56 to 72. Seeing that
11 there is no further discussion, the Chair calls
12 for a vote of those in favor of the passage as
13 amended here today by vote of Committee, say
14 aye. Opposed? It will be unanimously
15 recommended to the Supreme Court.

16 Now I would like to go to the cross
17 appeals rules and work on those.

18 MR. McMAINS: Luke, I would ask you,
19 if you will-- because we had been working on
20 this last night, and I need to get some
21 photocopying of it done which I can do over
22 lunch. Can we go to the other one?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, we can't
24 because Bill has got to go, and I want him here
25 for this. I mean, we've got to do this. What

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 time is your plane, Bill?

2 PROF. DORSANEO: 1:00.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. The
4 Chair will turn to pages 101 and proceed there.

5 PROF. DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, I'll
6 stay if that would facilitate the business of
7 the Committee.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, this is
9 vitally important that I think you be here for
10 this, so why don't we take it up.

11 Rusty, how long before your written
12 materials are here?

13 MR. McMAINS: Oh, no. I mean, I've
14 got it here. I just need to make some
15 photocopies. I'm saying I can do that at lunch.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Sarah will
17 go do that now, and we'll get them back in here
18 and lay them down here. But this series of
19 rules-- I wrote a letter to everybody, and what
20 it does is-- there are two kinds of appeals, of
21 course. Limited appeals and what I'm going to
22 call general appeals. And the definition of
23 general appeal for purposes of this is an appeal
24 other than a Rule 48(4) appeal. Every appeal
25 that is not a Rule 48(4) limited appeal is a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 general appeal, but that is not the way the rule
2 is written because I can't find any use of the
3 terms "general appeal" or "unlimited appeal" or
4 "complete appeal" or "appeal of the case as a
5 whole." You know, you just don't find them out
6 there. So I have defined it in the rule as
7 appeal other than pursuant to Rule 48(4), but
8 that is awkward to say. An appeal other than a
9 48(4) is a general appeal for this presentation.

10 This is cross-- this is perfection
11 of appeal by parties not the first appellant.
12 If the first appellant perfects a 48(4) limited
13 appeal, no one gets any excuse from perfection
14 by virtue of that. And as long as the series of
15 perfecting appellants perfect to-- each perfects
16 a 48(4) limited appeal, no one gets perfection
17 off of that limited appellant.

18 But the moment the first appellant
19 perfects a general appeal, then this rule
20 operates as follows-- the proposal operates as
21 follows: Second predi-- stop "as follows."
22 That is the first predicate. The second
23 predicate to all of this discussion is that
24 every item filed in an appellate court has to be
25 served on every party to the trial court's

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

9
1 judgment. Even the motion for rehearing at the
2 Supreme Court of Texas, if there were 50 people
3 at trial court judgment, there are only two
4 left, they have to serve everybody. And every
5 time that the clerk does something, gives notice
6 of a judgment, sends a copy of an opinion or
7 whatever, it goes to every party to the trial
8 court's judgment. So every part of the trial
9 court's judgment is given-- either served by
10 other parties or given notice by the clerk on
11 everything that happens on appeal.

12 Now, when the first-- when an
13 appellant first perfects a general appeal, that
14 is the only perfection of appeal that is
15 necessary for all other parties.

16 MR. K. FULLER: General appeal?
17 General appeal?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Once the general
19 appeal has been perfected. Nobody else has to
20 perfect an appeal, period.

21 How do they get before the appellate
22 court? They get there by any party-- we'll
23 start at the Court of Appeals. One party
24 perfected an appeal. When that party files a
25 brief, any other party can file an opening

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 brief. There are three types of briefs in here.
2 There is an opening brief, there is a
3 supplemental opening brief and a reply brief.

4 In a chain that rolls forward, any
5 party can file an opening brief raising points,
6 cross points, or counterpoints within 30 days of
7 the filing of any prior brief. So maybe the
8 fourth brief has now been filed, and that is the
9 first party who has affected me in the trial
10 court's judgment. And I have got 30 days, and I
11 have notice because I have got to be given
12 notice.

13 But as long as I am in there 30
14 days, within 30 days of another party's opening
15 brief, I am in the court without regard to
16 whether I am responding to that brief. I could
17 really have just now realized that I was in
18 jeopardy in the first brief, but I don't have to
19 line up 30 days. As long as 30 days never
20 passes without a brief being filed, any party
21 can file a brief-- an opening brief. And
22 thereafter, anybody can file-- and we still have
23 a 50-page briefing limitation. Thereafter,
24 anybody can file reply briefs whenever they want
25 to file them. But all of the total of your

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 briefing can't exceed 100 pages.

2 This supplemental opening brief is
3 the other type of brief. That can only be filed
4 with leave of court. And you cannot raise moot
5 points, counterpoints or cross points in a reply
6 brief. You can only raise points,
7 counterpoints, cross points in an opening brief
8 and a supplemental opening brief.

9 The reason for putting leave of
10 court on the supplemental opening brief is so
11 that you don't get into this situation where a
12 defendant-- a plaintiff has got a verdict and a
13 judgement and he's got three defendants, and
14 they just-- every 30 days, they file a brief and
15 you never get the appellate record closed
16 because they just keep filing briefs and raising
17 new points one at a time. It goes on forever.

18 So when a party files an opening
19 brief, they've got to do as good a job as they
20 possibly can to make it complete because they
21 are at the mercy of the appellate court to add
22 new points, counterpoints and cross points. And
23 one of the reasons that there should be leniency
24 on that is if you are the second or third brief
25 to be filed and the eighth brief filed raises

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 something that you didn't see coming, then you
2 would move to counterpoint, cross point or-- in
3 a supplemental opening brief. But that would be
4 with leave of court to deny you that right.

5 Then that is the way the briefs all
6 get and the points all get to the Court of
7 Appeals. The record is fine-- is complete when
8 30 days have passed from the last filed opening
9 brief; that is, when all of the points are
10 before the Court that it has to consider. It
11 can grant leave for you to get other points to
12 the Court later, but that is the extent of the
13 points that the Court must consider. And those
14 that have gotten there in that way have those
15 points to the Court without doing anything else
16 to perfect their appeal.

17 Then the judgment of the Court of
18 Appeals comes down, and you're on motion for
19 rehearing. Any party affected by the judgment
20 of the Court of Appeals can file a motion for
21 rehearing in the Court of Appeals regardless of
22 whether they are previously a party in that
23 court.

24 Now, what that is for is-- when a
25 Court of Appeals-- we have got notice of all of

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 these briefs. None of these briefs are raising
2 points that are problematical to my position in
3 the trial court. I'm satisfied. But then we
4 get the opinion of the Court of Appeals, and it
5 decides the case on points that were not raised
6 in the briefs. And for the first time, I
7 realize I'm affected now by the judgment of the
8 Court of Appeals. I never filed a brief before
9 because I didn't think I needed one.

10 Now what this "affected by the Court
11 of Appeals" means has got to be a case-by-case
12 basis. That is substantively affected, not
13 procedurally affected. You have now been
14 reduced in judgment. You have-- I don't know.
15 Whatever. And cases-- we all know, sometimes
16 cases get decided on points that weren't
17 briefed, so that's the purpose of that.

18 Then, say that all gets overruled or
19 sustained. If it gets sustained and a new
20 judgment comes down, same process. If that new
21 judgment affects a party, that party can first
22 appear in the appeal.

23 MR. K. FULLER: Now, this is only on
24 a general appeal?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is only on a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 general appeal. We're only talking about
2 general appeal, which is most of them.

3 MR. HATCHELL: 98 percent.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah, because
5 usually when somebody limits the next guy,
6 generally, you have to have appeal. Then the
7 same thing in the Supreme Court. A party could
8 not file an application for writ of error-- the
9 first application for writ of error that didn't
10 raise-- that didn't file a motion for rehearing.
11 But if the first petition for writ of error
12 raises to the Supreme Court by points, of
13 course, that is going to be served on everybody
14 that was in a trial court that was a party to
15 the trial court's judgment.

16 If the first brief filed up in the
17 Supreme Court for the first time raises a point
18 that is contrary to my position in the trial
19 court, I can file a brief in the Supreme Court
20 of Texas and raise points, cross points and
21 counterpoints without ever having been a party
22 to the appeal before.

23 In the same series, 30 days, 30
24 days, 30 days, until the opening briefs have all
25 been filed and 30 days have passed, then you

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 have to have leave again to file a supplemental
2 opening brief. You can file a reply brief at
3 any time; one brief is 50 pages, max. Total
4 brief is 100 pages, max, without leaving the
5 Court the same process as the Court of Appeals.

6 If the Supreme Court decides a case
7 on points is not briefed, a party who has never
8 been a party to the appeal can, for the first
9 time, appear in the Supreme Court if the Supreme
10 Court's judgment affects that party. It can
11 appear on motion for rehearing for the first
12 time in the Supreme Court of Texas and raise
13 points, counterpoints and cross points to
14 protect the judgment that it had in the trial
15 court and never saw it at risk until it read the
16 Supreme Court's opinion.

17 Now, again, what is affected by the
18 judgment of the Court of Appeals or what is
19 affected by the judgment of the Supreme Court
20 has got to be that case. You can't write a rule
21 that-- you know, that has got to be the Court in
22 deciding whether the party meets the standard of
23 these rules. That is, as affected by the
24 judgment. It has got to look at that case
25 before it and decide whether or not to permit

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 that person to appear. But there is nothing
2 that precludes the Court jurisdictionally for
3 permitting that party to enter the appeal
4 anywhere that party becomes affected.

5 Now, that is the scheme that is laid
6 out here. I don't know whether it is a good one
7 or not. The Committee voted that we wanted to
8 make perfection of appeal-- one appeal good for
9 everybody and simplify this. This gives-- it's
10 just wide-open and simple. It has some rules
11 but not very many. And it probably works to cut
12 off no one before that point where that party
13 ought to be involved and know it. But it may
14 not be a very good solution. That is this
15 solution. There may be others. The purpose of
16 it, with a scheme and the way it was drafted,
17 it's open for discussion. Bill Dorsaneo and
18 then Ken.

19 PROF. DORSANEO: The problem it
20 attempts to solve, I think, is headed really in
21 the right direction. My overall reaction-- and
22 there are a lot of additional things along the
23 way, like changing second motion for rehearing
24 and further motion for rehearing and dealing
25 with other problems that I see that the draft

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 dealt with in recent cases. There are a lot of
2 really great things here, but my overall
3 reaction is that it is kind of a little bit
4 over-engineered, and I don't know whether I have
5 the ability to deal with it with our time
6 constraint.

7 Frankly, from a personal standpoint,
8 I know I don't have the ability to deal with it
9 within the time that I have unless I do stay,
10 which I'm willing to do; although, I don't-- it
11 creates personal problems for me. So I thought
12 I ought to speak up since it got put in this
13 part of the process because with my schedule,
14 which I think is-- not to say that it is unfair
15 to me, but I feel pressure.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the Supreme
17 Court put this problem to us in early 1988. It
18 has been on the table in May two days-- both
19 days. It was on the table in July, and we need
20 to get it done. We have got to get it done.
21 This is the Supreme Court asking us to deal with
22 this problem. This didn't come from someplace
23 else. It came from the Supreme Court. I
24 realize this is the first time that we have had
25 text on the table.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 PROF. DORSANEO: I understand that.
2 I'm not being the least bit critical.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And it should have
4 been here a long time ago. It was requested to
5 be on the table for the May meeting. It was
6 requested to be on the table for the July
7 meeting. It was requested to be on the table
8 two weeks after the July meeting. It has never
9 gotten here. We are going to have to march
10 through this and deal with it as best we can and
11 offer the Supreme Court some solution to its
12 inquiry or we have failed to be responsive to
13 the Supreme Court. We can't do that. Rusty.

14 MR. McMANS: Well, the general
15 observation-- and I don't want to preempt Ken or
16 anything, but there are a lot of things
17 addressed in your text that, frankly, we did not
18 perceive to be where the concern of the Supreme
19 Court was. By "we," I mean myself and Mike
20 Hatchell and Austin McCloud, who can't be here,
21 but whom I had a lengthy conversation with
22 yesterday.

23 Basically, the fix that-- as I
24 understood both from the opinion of the Supreme
25 Court recently on this subject and the charge

1 with which we were supposed to be trying to do,
2 was to see whether or not we had two different
3 ways to go.

4 One is that everybody is up when
5 anybody appeals, period. No ability to limit
6 the appeal; or if there is, it is very
7 restrictive to the ones that we had. Or, two,
8 that you have a broader right to limit an
9 appeal, which was why I suggested that we might
10 toying with. We tried that and decided there
11 were too many rules that were likely to be
12 implicated that involved interpretation of the
13 harmless error rule that the Supreme Court
14 promulgated.

15 The problem that we were trying to
16 address was what to do with the multi-party
17 case, as I understood it, Justice Hecht. Wasn't
18 that one of the basic problems that you were
19 dealing with in the Donworth (phonetic)?

20 JUDGE HECHT: Yes. Although, the--

21 MR. McMAINS: If you fix the
22 problem, really even in the context of the
23 present practice in the two-party case-- and the
24 question was in the multi-party case, which also
25 may involve a multi-claim case. So that was the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 problem we were attempting to focus on rather
2 than mechanics of presentation of the cross
3 points later on. The only reason I mentioned
4 that is because the mechanics of that, frankly,
5 we were never concerned about in this context on
6 a general rule because the briefing rules are
7 generally liberally construed and aren't where
8 the people were being barred. They were being
9 barred by not having done something early on in
10 the perfection of the appeal, which is what we
11 focused on.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Which this would
13 completely eliminate.

14 MR. McMAINS: Well, but it installs
15 a mechanical process in regards to when you come
16 in and when you do this and when you do that.
17 And all I'm saying is that the real question is,
18 should a party that has-- finds out when the
19 brief of the appellant is filed and maybe the
20 brief of the appellee is filed, that he may have
21 some reasons to be complaining. Then is he
22 entitled to go ahead up without having done
23 anything to prepare for that with regards to the
24 trial court? And that is the problem that we
25 were attempting to address.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 I think this problem-- your solution
2 addresses a lot of other issues about the
3 mechanics of briefing and of presenting issues
4 at some course during the appellate process
5 which, frankly, were beyond the parameters of
6 what we were considering.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where our
8 discussions got lost and ultimately tabled at
9 these prior meetings was, as we would
10 conceptualize what happens in the Supreme Court
11 when this same person who has been cut off first
12 realizes. And we went on and on with trying to
13 carry this making appeals easy or giving
14 everybody the benefit to carry it on through,
15 and it seemed impossible. It was impossible
16 because we had no text.

17 But to keep from getting lost on
18 those same edges again, this was engineered to
19 go to each of those points where it seemed
20 impossible to go to and give a party some
21 rights-- give every party rights that gets
22 affected through the entire appellate process.
23 A party is never lost in this-- as this rolls
24 out. Maybe they should be. I don't know. But
25 to keep from coming here today and losing the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 chance to respond to the Supreme Court by virtue
2 of the same discussions that we had before that
3 when you get out here, we don't have any
4 answers, we put this work product together, and
5 when you get out there, there is an answer in
6 this work product so that maybe we can advance
7 to conclusion or decide that we-- whatever we
8 decide. Now this has been a part of the
9 discussion. Every time it has been discussed,
10 we carry it out to some point where it couldn't
11 be-- didn't seem to be solvable. Justice Hecht.

12 JUDGE HECHT: So I can clarify, what
13 I perceive the Court's inquiry to be, it really
14 is to the structural process of appeal. And
15 while I think the Court hopes that Donworth
16 fixes the two-party straight appeal once and for
17 all, obviously, the Court also realizes that it
18 doesn't fix a whole lot of other situations that
19 are not unusual that probably need to be
20 addressed and resolved as simply as possible.

21 However, I don't think the Court is
22 wed to the Donworth solution to the two-party
23 appeal if by changing the whole structure you
24 could come up with a better system. I don't
25 think there is a conclusion one way or the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 other. All the Court was trying to do on
2 Donworth was say "Look, we have a rule, and we
3 said so in Hernandez and we're saying so again.
4 And all of this other problem out here is a
5 problem, but this is not."

6 Now, of course, if the whole
7 appellate structure were changed to something
8 like the Federal system where if you don't like
9 the judgment, you appeal, and if you do like the
10 judgment, you just sit tight, then that might
11 affect the Donworth-Hernandez limited appeal
12 situation.

13 Now, this draft has raised a
14 different issue than we have talked about before
15 which is, what about the party who is affected
16 by the appellate court's decision? Has he any
17 recourse in the appellate court? And that is--
18 that is an issue that I think is worthy of
19 discussion and one which some provision ought to
20 be made for. But the court's concern is the
21 whole thing. And I don't think anybody on the
22 court has-- is wed to one solution or another.
23 I don't think they really care that much except
24 they would like it to be simple and they would
25 like it to be consistent.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 As you notice from the opinion in
2 Donworth, there is some trouble left over
3 because of the inconsistency in the way you
4 appeal to the Court of Appeals and the way you
5 appeal to our court. And then there is a little
6 less trouble with the inconsistency or way you
7 appeal to the Federal courts that are also
8 sitting in this state.

9 It just seems like there ought to be
10 some way of doing this that makes sense, that is
11 easy for lawyers to understand, that gets
12 everybody the maximum amount of justice without
13 tripping them up over little procedural tricks
14 and doesn't require that they are schooled in
15 three or four different ways of doing it. That
16 is the Court's concern.

17 MR. K. FULLER: Okay. First of all,
18 I don't think that we can, in the time allotted
19 to us, solve the problem to conform our state
20 practice to the Federal practice. I just think
21 there are too many corners to turn to get that
22 done at this time.

23 Next, I would like to second what I
24 believe Rusty said, and I'm not sure it was him;
25 but my perception of what the problem was as

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 presented the last time-- and I had to leave
2 early, also. It may have gotten flushed out.
3 But I thought we were concerned with the
4 multi-party appeal, the effect on multi-party
5 appeal.

6 Ideally, no one would disagree that
7 it would be best to keep it as consistent in the
8 two-party as you can with the multi-party, too.
9 But I think the only way in the time allocated
10 to us that we could conceivably deal with this
11 problem is to try to deal-- first of all, in my
12 opinion, with a two-party appeal, does the-- if
13 one party has an unlimited appeal and a
14 two-party appeal, why should it not protect the
15 second party to come along without having to
16 perfect a second appeal? I'm thoroughly in
17 favor of that; but, to me, the multi-party
18 appeal is a totally different animal that needs
19 to be dealt with separately. And trying to loop
20 them together in one rule, I don't think we have
21 time to fine-tune that today.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Can you be here
23 next Saturday?

24 MR. K. FULLER: Well, I don't know;
25 but I'm just telling you--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to get
2 this done somehow.

3 MR. K. FULLER: Well, we might get
4 it done; but to put it on a short fuse no matter
5 what the prior sins may be and say you're going
6 to slam-bang it and put it together today and
7 end up with some kind of bastard rule that may
8 or may not work, I don't think that--

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Can you stay here
10 tomorrow?

11 MR. K. FULLER: Whatever.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We have got to
13 stay until we get it done.

14 MR. McMANS: The problem with--
15 what I'm saying is, we have addressed, and I--
16 that is what Sarah is, hopefully, typing up. A
17 very simple solution is to, in fact, treat the
18 multi-party appeal the same as the two-party
19 appeal and deal with some attended issues in
20 terms of what happens if the appealing party
21 fumbles the ball, which was an aspect of that
22 as well that concerned us. And what happens
23 with the obligations on the multiple parties'
24 file records and the fact that there only needed
25 to be one filed that enters to the benefit of

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 everybody?

2 Those are the points that we have
3 dealt with. Those issues are dealable in a
4 single rule if you start with the notion that
5 seemed to be the sense of the Committee the last
6 time that we took a vote, philosophically on
7 that subject, which was that one appeal should
8 mirror the benefit of everybody else who wishes
9 to appeal in the judgment. He may not feel
10 strong enough to start it, but if he is going to
11 be there, he might as well pay attention and go
12 ahead and get it done.

13 All that involves is the-- in order
14 for those cases, which is also-- well,
15 basically, the expansion of Rule 40 to include
16 four coponents, the first of which is only a
17 slight modification of our existing rule.

18 And the rest of it brings to mind
19 what happens if the starting party fumbles the
20 ball and to fix the administrative problem.
21 Now, as I say, this doesn't fix the problems
22 about later on because our perception of what
23 the issues were is what the scope of the appeal
24 was going to be from a jurisdictional standpoint
25 at its outset and not at the time you get to the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 Court of Appeals. We did not attempt to address
2 issues of somebody waking up in the middle of
3 the appellate court because that is not what
4 Rule 40 is talking about.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You know, my
6 perception of this is like a business appeal
7 where there may be 25 parties. And they may
8 have issues of commercial law from all over the
9 UCC. And some of them are just altogether
10 independent from others. I'm talking about an
11 appeal that is virtually without limitation of
12 possibilities of what may be brought up or one
13 that is narrower than that. The way this was
14 written, it gets to any of those. It gets from
15 a two-party appeal to an unlimited size-- to an
16 appeal without limit as to parties and size.

17 MR. BEARD: Well, without ever
18 trying to reach the contingency case, whether
19 you're-- you're asking for contribution
20 indemnity. You're the defendant. You have won
21 and that goes upstairs and they reverse it. Now
22 I want contribution indemnity. Is that one of
23 the cases?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure.

25 MR. BEARD: I don't think we ought

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 to have contingent appeals. If the trial court
2 does something, we ought to go back downstairs
3 and start over again. Do we have to have an
4 appeal?

5 MR. HATCHELL: Not in the Court of
6 Appeals, no.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the way I
8 sense this, we will have another meeting. The
9 question is, do we have it tomorrow, or do we
10 have it next Saturday afternoon and Sunday?
11 Because there are problems here that need to be
12 addressed, and I don't know how we'll do it.
13 Yesterday we were told that there was going to
14 be a draft here, and it was requested to be
15 typed and that copies be provided to the
16 Committee. And we are having to type this work
17 today in session. It is-- I don't know what
18 to-- what approach to take on this. I'm the
19 chair. I have a responsibility to get this work
20 done. There are a lot of questions here.

21 The questions that are-- I don't
22 want to vote to table it. I don't want to vote
23 to disregard a series of ideas because they are
24 more complicated than dealing with just some of
25 the ideas. If we're going to approach this, I

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 think we need to approach it as a complete
2 problem. In other words, how do we fix all of
3 these-- we're talking about giving cross appeals
4 or giving appeals rights to parties other than
5 the original appellate on what basis? How does
6 he perfect? Here, he perfects by filing a
7 brief. When? Says when? This does,
8 apparently-- what has been typed speaks to the
9 jurisdictional issue. What is the sense of the
10 Committee? How do we proceed?

11 MR. DAVIS: Let's get started.

12 MR. McMANS: You have got to fix
13 the jurisdictional issue anyway, whatever it is,
14 whatever happens. And that is the threshold.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And how do you fix
16 it?

17 MR. McMANS: Well, the sense of the
18 Committee was last time, as I understood it,
19 unless there is a limitation of appeal as
20 basically would pretty well establish how you do
21 that now, and it has got to be-- it has those
22 two components that it is the severable portion
23 of the judgment and that the notice be filed.
24 And if that doesn't happen, then anybody that is
25 a party to the case has the right to appeal upon

1 the perfection of the appeal by any other party
2 of the case.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: By doing what,
4 when?

5 MR. McMAINS: They're not doing
6 anything.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They have to do
8 something.

9 MR. McMAINS: They have a right to
10 appeal by way of assertion of cross point in the
11 appellate court. There is no jurisdictional
12 limitation to them, and that is the only
13 argument that there has been anyway.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They assert their
15 cross points in what, when? In a brief?

16 MR. McMAINS: Sure.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anytime?

18 MR. BEARD: One party appeals and
19 serves a brief on Defendant A. He can file a
20 cross point against the party who has appealed.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: When?

22 MR. BEARD: That doesn't give him a
23 right to cross point against 50 other
24 defendants, does it?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why not?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 MR. BEARD: Well, he ought to have
2 to raise that issue going up. He ought to have
3 to file his brief at the same time if he is
4 going to appeal to all of these people. On
5 cross point, it ought to be against the person
6 who filed that brief.

7 MR. K. FULLER: See, you have a
8 philosophical difference here that has got to be
9 resolved, it appears to me, before you draft the
10 rule.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Exactly.

12 MR. K. FULLER: And some people feel
13 some way and some feel others. I don't know how
14 I feel. I'm still trying to find who I am. But
15 I think this philosophical difference has to be
16 resolved prior to attacking the drafting of a
17 rule.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do you see
19 the philosophical difference as being? Can you
20 articulate?

21 MR. K. FULLER: Well, the
22 philosophical difference is that some people
23 feel like if you are going to appeal, you ought
24 to have to do so from the outset; and others say
25 you ought to be able to pick your time to jump

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 in the fight. That is the difference.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

3 MR. K. FULLER: I don't know the
4 answer to it, but that is what I perceive to be
5 the feeling around this table.

6 MR. LOW: Why jump into fight until
7 you really get involved?

8 MR. K. FULLER: I'm not going to
9 argue which is right. I'm just saying that that
10 is the dilemma that-- to me.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's put that to
12 a question. We're going to discuss it. That is
13 the point. He just articulated the
14 philosophical difference. Say it again, Ken.
15 Put it one way and then the another.

16 MR. K. FULLER: The philosophical
17 difference to me, appears to be, if you are
18 going to seek affirmative relief on appeal, you
19 should do so from the outset. And the other
20 position seems to be that I should be able to
21 pick my time to get in to assert an affirmative
22 position.

23 JUDGE RIVERA: I thought that we had
24 voted on that.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. And what was

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 the vote, Judge?

2 JUDGE RIVERA: I thought the vote
3 was, you could have any time. You're supposed
4 to get the time limit and somebody was going to
5 reduce it to writing.

6 MR. DAVIS: If you were not
7 originally affected but only became affected
8 later on--

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

10 JUDGE RIVERA: I thought that--

11 MR. DAVIS: Not just picking a
12 time--

13 THE REPORTER: Excuse me. Wait a
14 minute. One at a time, please.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not just picking a
16 time. That's what the extensive work product
17 was designed to do. I went back and tried to
18 understand the votes of the Committee. I wrote
19 a long letter to all of you which was mailed out
20 about a week ago explaining what this does. And
21 it does what the Committee voted to do last
22 time. It gives a party the right to join in
23 appeal at the time a party should know that it
24 is at risk.

25 MR. BEARD: Do we have a contingency

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

15 1 appeal like a contribution indemnity case? Do
2 those people have to worry until the Court of
3 Appeals holds against them?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They have to
5 answer.

6 MR. BEARD: Defendant A says, "If
7 you rule against me, I want contribution
8 indemnity." Does that bring all of the other
9 people in at that point, or do they have to wait
10 until some court says "You have lost"?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They would not,
12 under this scheme that I have got here, have to
13 file a brief until the Court of Appeals rules
14 that they are subject to contributory
15 indemnity.

16 MR. BEARD: But some-- the defendant
17 has got to say, "If you rule against me, I want
18 contribution indemnity." Why wouldn't that
19 bring them in at that point?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They could file a
21 reply brief or they could file cross points or
22 counterpoints. They could if they wish, but
23 they don't have to unless they are affected by a
24 judgment. If the trial court's judgment denies
25 them-- denies contribution indemnity-- the trial

1 court judgment denies leave to all parties.
2 If one of the defendants-- and, of course, the
3 plaintiff appeals and one of the defendants
4 says, "If you reverse and grant the plaintiff
5 judgment against me, I want contribution
6 indemnity." Right? That's your--

7 How does that work now? The party
8 against whom contribution indemnity is sought on
9 appeal does what? First of all, he probably
10 doesn't even know it was appealed because he
11 hasn't even seen copies of the briefs; but now
12 they will if you adopt this. He'll get a copy
13 of the briefs.

14 Under this scheme, I guess the point
15 that would be responsive to appellee by the
16 nonparty to the appeal is a cross point or
17 counterpoint that would need to be raised at
18 that juncture in an opening brief.

19 MR. BEARD: That is this contingency
20 appeal.

21 MR. K. FULLER: Why should a party
22 be treated differently on appeal than they are
23 in the trial court? You know, a defendant
24 doesn't want to be in court, in the trial court;
25 but yet, the rules that we put on them, if you

1 are served, there is claim against you, you have
2 got to show up and respond and fight this thing.
3 Why should a party be treated any differently on
4 appeal than he is treated in the trial court? I
5 know we voted--

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They're not really
7 mandatory reply briefs. I mean, they are; but
8 they're really not in the appellate process.
9 You don't even have to file a response to a
10 petition for writ of error. You get defaulted
11 if you don't. They just are treated differently
12 somehow. Justice Hecht.

13 JUDGE HECHT: Well, it seems to me,
14 if you have really crossed the philosophical
15 hurdle of-- at the outset, which we all know is
16 at the outset, and that is, does one party
17 perfecting appeal give the right to any other
18 party to the judgment to be able to come in at
19 some point and state his position which may be
20 opposed to the judgment?

21 If you can get over that hurdle,
22 then it seems to me that the only two issues
23 left to be decided are: What happens if the
24 party starts to perfect an appeal and he messes
25 up? And both of the suggestions approach that,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 but I think the real problem is timing. You
2 don't know that the party that you thought was
3 perfecting appeal has failed to perfect it until
4 it is too late, usually, or until the Court of
5 Appeals rules on a motion to dismiss that, no,
6 they didn't file it on time or they didn't file
7 a timely motion for extension or a motion for
8 extension was denied or whatever. So you are
9 going to have to come to grips, it seems to me,
10 with, does he get extra time? Does some party
11 get extra time to do this or do they get another
12 chance or how does that work?

13 And then I think Luke is right. The
14 second issue is, we are going to have to say,
15 "Who goes first with"-- "Who gets to brief first
16 and who gets to brief next and how does that
17 work"? You know, this appellate dance, who taps
18 who? If we cross the philosophical-- of course,
19 I think those two issues are pretty thorny
20 issues.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we voted
22 unanimously last time as a committee to open the
23 appeal to other people based on one perfection.
24 Now, this will not work; and I think it is not a
25 change in the law. If the appeal is not

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 perfected by anybody, there is no appeal.

2 JUDGE HECHT: But if somebody files
3 a cost bond and designates the record, moving
4 ahead, and then his client says, "King's X.
5 Call it off. I don't want to do this anymore.
6 I've had a change of heart. I give up." But
7 the other party is sitting there watching the
8 cost bond being filed, the transcript being
9 designated, the statement of facts being ordered
10 and now he says, "Wait a minute. Wait a minute.
11 I still want to appeal. I thought you were
12 going to appeal." Then does he have the
13 opportunity-- he has never filed a cost bond.
14 He has never designated the record. He has
15 never asked for a statement of facts to be
16 transcribed. But now all of a sudden, he wants
17 it if the other guy--

18 MR. K. FULLER: Well, take it one
19 step further. What if the weight-- "I don't
20 think I want to go ahead" just says-- files a
21 motion to drop the appeal? I mean, you know.

22 MR. BEARD: I thought we were voting
23 one or the other that effects appeal for
24 everybody. But if that one man who appeals-- as
25 far as I am concerned, if he drops it, he drops

1 the whole case.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.
3 That's the way this would work. But Justice
4 Hecht is saying, "Well, there are complexities
5 with that. Do you really mean what you're
6 saying?" And we may mean what we're saying. I
7 mean, if we are going to ride somebody-- anybody
8 can perfect an appeal. This doesn't preclude
9 you from perfecting an appeal. Everybody still
10 can.

11 MR. K. FULLER: If you're going to
12 gamble, you're--

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But if you're
14 going to gamble and the other guy that you're
15 riding his sled, he goes in the ditch, you're
16 going in the ditch with him.

17 MR. BEARD: That is what my view of
18 it is. It is perfected; but if he drops it,
19 you're out. That is my view.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You were riding
21 the sled and it got stuck. Now, you can have
22 your own sled. Mike and then Tom Davis.

23 MR. HATCHELL: Let me try to narrow
24 the focus based on Justice Hecht's, and one of
25 the difficulties of getting anything that

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 anybody can shoot at is involved in, I think,
2 what Ken and Justice Hecht and Pat were talking
3 about.

4 Another philosophical component to
5 all of this is whether or not the concept of the
6 cross appeal involves one of two choices. The
7 cross appealing party really wants to appeal
8 because there is something about that judgment
9 he can't live with, or is it something he would
10 just like to do if somebody else perfects an
11 appeal.

12 Now, it seems to me that the real
13 rub is right there. I have no problems with the
14 notion that if a party really wants to complain
15 the judgment, he ought to have to do that. And
16 I have no problems with saying, if he is just
17 going to complain just in case somebody else
18 happens to get an appeal up there and it falls
19 flat, he is out the window.

20 But if we adopt the latter, and that
21 is that the cross appeal is simply "a protective
22 kind of nice thing I would like to do if
23 somebody else would appeal" seems to me like
24 this complex of rules that has been laid before
25 us is like charging an open door with a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 battering ram. It is just an absolutely
2 incredible scenario of rules which really isn't
3 very important.

4 JUDGE HECHT: Very what?

5 MR. HATCHELL: Very important.

6 MR. BEARD: Just a philosophy note
7 on--

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom Davis had his
9 hand up. Excuse me. I said I would call him.

10 MR. DAVIS: What I don't
11 understand-- I understand that there are two
12 questions. One, if somebody falls down on the
13 appeal, what happens; and then the second thing,
14 that if you can take advantage of an appeal, how
15 do you do it, when do you do it and so forth.

16 Do I understand, Luke, that your
17 proposal that you told us about does not address
18 the first issue there as to what happens if
19 somebody falls down on appeal but only addresses
20 the issue of how do you continue the appeal and
21 when do you do it? Am I correct?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is correct.
23 And it deliberately does that. It actually does
24 address the party-- both, because it omits any
25 relief to a party whose riding someone else's

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 perfection which fails. And that was
2 deliberate.

3 MR. DAVIS: My thought was, you
4 asked on how we proceed. Let's take that next
5 question. And if your proposed rule covers it,
6 fine. Let's look at that-- or if Rusty's does
7 and let's get started on it.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

9 MR. DAVIS: We'll get by that one
10 and then we can get into the next one.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's see if there
12 is a consensus. How many feel that a party
13 relying on another's perfection which fails,
14 fails with that failure, the first party's
15 failure? How many feel that way?

16 MR. K. FULLER: I'm sorry. I didn't
17 understand the question.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. This is
19 what we said. If I'm riding your sled and it
20 goes in the ditch, I go in it with you.

21 MR. K. FULLER: You ought to. If
22 you're on my sled--

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many are for
24 that? Hold your hands up, please. How many
25 feel contrary, that you ought to have relief?

1 Six to four that if the original perfecter
2 fails, then there just isn't an appeal for
3 anybody else to get the benefit of.

4 MR. K. FULLER: S. O. L.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's S. O. L.

6 MR. DAVIS: You are taking away
7 their right to participate--

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. They had the
9 right to perfect independently and did not.

10 MR. DAVIS: Well, I mean, you have
11 taken away their right to depend on somebody
12 else.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.
14 That's right.

15 MR. K. FULLER: That's called
16 lawyering.

17 PROF. DORSANEO: That, of course, is
18 contrary to what we do in trial court.

19 JUDGE HECHT: That is not called
20 lawyering. That is called gambling. That is
21 the problem with this, that you ought to either
22 tell people upfront, "If you want to appeal,
23 appeal. If you don't want to appeal, your time
24 is running." Or you ought to tell them that no
25 matter what, if somebody appeals, there is going

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 to be a way for you to get in the door. But it
2 ought not to be in the event that-- you know,
3 "Here. You paid your money, you takes your
4 chances" and plunk down that change and then
5 all of a sudden it turns out, "Oh, sorry. By a
6 slip-up in appellate rules, you're out the
7 door." That is what ought not to happen.

8 PROF. DORSANEO: I agree with
9 Justice Hecht. I think I'm going to tell my
10 students, "You either perfect an appeal or you
11 don't perfect an appeal. And you do it by
12 filing this bond." I don't want to tell them
13 that "Maybe you do and maybe you don't, and
14 you'll find out when it is too late whether you
15 should have."

16 JUDGE HECHT: Under the theory you
17 just voted on, any appellate lawyer is going to
18 get sued for malpractice if he does not file a
19 cost bond, designate a record, or order a
20 statement of facts. If you're going to have
21 that rule anyway, do you really want to make the
22 philosophical decision that you just made?
23 Because you cannot risk the fact that the one
24 guy over here who is charging ahead by paying
25 his money and going forward is not going to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 slide off in the ditch.

2 MR. K. FULLER: If you write the
3 rule that way, you're writing a sandbag rule.
4 You're inviting deceptiveness. I mean, you
5 know, sucker the guy in, reel him in and then
6 drop the appeal. That's sandbagging. So the
7 only way to do it is to do their own thing.

8 MR. BEARD: Why would you ride
9 anybody else's coattails? If he fails--

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ray was telling me
11 they were going to close the garage. I was not
12 listening to what was going on so I'm lost.
13 The question that I think is being in focus is
14 how to provide, I guess, some safe harbor for a
15 party who-- should we provide some safe harbor
16 for a party who relies on another's perfection
17 or start to perfect? The misperfection.
18 Justice Hecht, I had thought--

19 JUDGE HECHT: Let me take another
20 stand and say this: It seems to me that the
21 issue ought to be-- the philosophical issue
22 ought to be that the filing of a cost bond
23 protects everybody else in the appeal. And, of
24 course, at that time you have to file a notice
25 of limitation of appeal at that same time, as I

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 recall.

2 And, therefore, if there is some
3 subsequent failure to file records or take some
4 kind of action in a timely manner that somebody
5 else has an opportunity to come in and try to
6 fork around there under some rules; or is it the
7 case that if you don't like the judgment and you
8 won't appeal it, you file your cost bond in a
9 timely manner and then you-- and then everybody
10 worries about the record, the way they worry
11 about the record.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. And I think
13 that is well put.

14 JUDGE HECHT: You voted on that last
15 time; but what I was concerned about is, you
16 say, "Well, if one party does it, that lets
17 everybody in the door." And I don't have any
18 philosophical problem with that, except I'm just
19 not sure it is going to be a workable rule. I
20 don't know whether it is or not, but you have
21 still got a couple of issues to face after you
22 do that.

23 One of them is, what do you do with
24 the guy that stumbles; and, two, what do you do
25 with the brief? Who goes first?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom?

2 MR. DAVIS: After mature
3 consideration, I might suggest that we vote as
4 to whether we believe that if you want to
5 appeal, you appeal; and if you don't want to
6 appeal, you don't appeal.

7 MR. K. FULLER: I voted with the
8 prevailing side mistakenly last time, and I call
9 for a vote because I think I voted before I
10 thought what the implications were.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. But we have
12 a-- we're-- we had a problem where a party
13 couldn't get into an appeal, even though the
14 appeal was perfected. And that was one of our
15 problems. And we--

16 JUDGE HECHT: For example, in the
17 Supreme Court-- if you want to go to the Supreme
18 Court, you have got to say something. You can't
19 wait on anybody else to say something. If you
20 are not sure whether you want to or not, you can
21 wait for them to say so and then you have got an
22 extra few days to decide. But you can't-- you
23 can't do it like you do in the Court of Appeals,
24 two-party appeals. You can't raise your cross
25 points for the first time.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 You have got to file your motion for
2 rehearing, you've got to be on time and you've
3 got to take your steps. That, as I understand
4 it, is generally the procedure in the Federal
5 appellate system.

6 Now, that is perhaps one way of
7 doing it. Another way of doing it is, if
8 somebody files a cost bond, then everybody
9 knows. The door is open. I can get in. I
10 don't have to file a cost bond, and if-- if he
11 screws up on the record, I'll get a chance to
12 run in there and fix it. But it seems to me
13 like it has got to be one way or the other to
14 start out.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I think it
16 is, but it may take some work. I thought the
17 only thing necessary to perfect appeal was to
18 file a cost bond.

19 MR. K. FULLER: That was the rule
20 the last time I heard.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is perfected,
22 so we've got to--

23 JUDGE HECHT: As to everybody or
24 just to me?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: As to everybody.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 We voted on that.

2 JUST HECHT: Well, I hear some
3 people saying they want to change their vote.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well-- we didn't
5 vote on it or we did?

6 MR. BEARD: No. We voted on that.
7 That perfects.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We voted on that.
9 Now, that perfects the appeal. Now we're
10 talking about a different problem. That's what
11 I wanted to get to here. Now we're talking
12 about keeping the appeal that has been perfected
13 going. And it wouldn't-- it doesn't take much
14 to write that a party using the 15-day rule
15 doesn't go beyond that and run into R. D. Click
16 who was planning to-- who was in reliance upon
17 the cost bond being filed by the first
18 appellate-- which "perfected" the appeal,
19 literally, coming in and filing for additional
20 time because nobody got the statement of facts
21 on file and nobody got the transcript on file.

22 And we were believing that the
23 appellant who perfected was going to do this and
24 he didn't and I want some time to do it. But
25 they're going to have to watch that holding of

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 the appellate process in motion. If they
2 decide, "I'm going to ride Luke's cost bond. He
3 has perfected appeal," they need to also watch
4 to see that I have timely filed a statement of
5 facts and a transcript; and if I don't, then
6 quickly get in there and file a 15-day motion
7 for them to do it.

8 And all we have got to do is write
9 something that says anybody can file the
10 statement of facts and transcript regardless of
11 whether they are the party that perfected the
12 appeal. Then we have got the record going by
13 anybody that wants to keep it going, and we have
14 one perfection of appeal for everybody. It is
15 fairly easy to write.

16 Then you go into, "Okay. When does
17 everybody have to get aboard? What do they have
18 to do to get their points and cross points up?"
19 I don't know what the right answer to that is.
20 Here is one. That is, file a brief not later
21 than 30 days after somebody else files an
22 opening brief. Then you let the appellate
23 record develop as it does. And in a complex
24 case, it is really hard to know what the
25 appellate lawyers-- Mike Hatchell, Dorsaneo,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Rusty-- will do with that trial court record.
2 You don't really know sometimes, whenever a cost
3 bond is due, what they're going to do with that
4 trial court record until you see their briefs.

5 You get to their briefs and say, "My
6 God, did we do this? What is happening to me
7 here? I thought I had a judgment. Now I'm
8 worried about that judgment. I want to file a
9 brief." Or "I thought I didn't have a case. I
10 see I have got a case. I want to file a brief.
11 I don't want to get sued for malpractice for
12 missing a point McConnico caught and got
13 perfected. His client gets out and my client
14 gets stuck." You know?

15 So all we've got to do, I guess, is
16 go into a little bit earlier than these rules
17 start and fix it so that any party to the trial
18 court's judgment can keep the appeal going under
19 the rules that keep it going after the first
20 party perfection. But everybody can't not file
21 a statement of facts and let that go 15 days too
22 late and then everybody is running to R. D.
23 Click.

24 There has to be some system, it
25 seems to me, where you just didn't make an

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 appeal of the case. So this will still work
2 except that I haven't thought-- did not think
3 about-- I'm not trying to sell it. Any system
4 is okay with me, but we need to do something to
5 respond to the Court. But we can, in a few
6 minutes, look at the statement-of-facts rule and
7 the transcript rule and fix that so that any
8 part of the trial court's judgment can file that
9 timely, regardless of whether the other party
10 perfected the appeal.

11 And isn't that all you've got?
12 You've got perfection of appeal, statement of
13 facts, the transcript and a brief. And that is
14 all it takes, isn't it, to have your points
15 before the Court? So if we have one perfection
16 of appeal and we fix it so the others can get to
17 court on the other requisites, then this will
18 work. I don't know if it should work, but it is
19 not hard to make it work. All right. Hatchell.

20 MR. HATCHELL: Well, it's very
21 difficult to make it work. It's fine to try to
22 do it, but just bear in mind-- I think Justice
23 Hecht brought this up.

24 Probably, the first time you know
25 that the record ain't going to be perfected is

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 when the Court of Appeals writes an opinion
2 dismissing the case and all time limits to do
3 anything are gone. The question then will
4 arise: How much time are you going to give a
5 cross appellee to do that? What if they have
6 been holding this motion to dismiss for six
7 months or so? It's fine to work on these; but
8 bear in mind, it is not going to be a perfect
9 solution by any chance.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. I'm not
11 providing a safety valve. I'm deliberately not
12 providing it, and maybe we should. I would like
13 to hear Judge Hecht, but we're not providing a
14 safety valve for that. Somebody has got to make
15 the appellate predicate-- got to put it into
16 place or it's not--

17 MR. HATCHELL: The point is, if I
18 have got to monitor that much of the appeal to
19 be a cross appellee, why shouldn't I just be an
20 appellant?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I don't know
22 why not. I don't know why the people who have
23 lost their rights in the cases didn't perfect an
24 appeal. That is what Mike would do and I hope I
25 would do, but they didn't. And if everybody

1 did, we wouldn't need to be talking about this
2 probably because-- but then-- and maybe we don't
3 need to be talking about it at all. If we
4 really hash this out today and decide that,
5 basically, what is written--

6 MR. K. FULLER: Are we dealing--

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- is as good as
8 we can get it--

9 MR. K. FULLER: Are we trying to
10 cure a three percent problem?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's a small
12 problem.

13 MR. K. FULLER: Oh. Well, we're
14 killing flies with sledgehammers.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It may be huge
16 dollars. It may be huge consequences, but it's
17 only in a few appeals. It may be the dominant--
18 it may be 90 percent of all of the dollars on
19 appeal in a year.

20 MR. K. FULLER: I would assume that
21 folks with those kinds of dollars have competent
22 counsel that can hire lawyers that can perfect
23 an appeal. You can probably buy one somewhere
24 in this room.

25 MR. BEARD: Luke, you raised a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 question that I didn't think we were disposing
2 of this type of case. We have got two
3 defendants here. We've got a joint and several
4 judgment against them. I decide there is
5 nothing I can appeal on, but he appeals. And
6 when I read his brief for the first time, I say,
7 "Well, hell. He has raised some points. I want
8 to ride with him." I didn't know I could ride
9 with him on that.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Under this rule,
11 you can. Yes. Under this proposal you
12 definitely can because you get to file an
13 opening brief within 30 days of anybody else's
14 opening brief. And in that brief, you can raise
15 anything that you want to raise.

16 MR. K. FULLER: Can we bring food in
17 and eat while we do this? It's out there.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure. Let's maybe
19 take 5 minutes and get a sandwich-- 10 minutes
20 for the court reporter.

21
22 (Lunch Recess)

23
24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's go ahead
25 and talk about, I guess, what we were talking

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 about before Ray came in, the question of
2 whether-- should everybody have to file a cost
3 bond. If not, then one cost bond is enough to
4 perfect in a general appeal context. Then, can
5 anybody keep the process going? There's some
6 rules writing that will have to be done on that.
7 And if nobody keeps the process going as it is
8 designed to go in terms of deadlines, do we
9 provide some relief to the parties that did not
10 file-- did not perfect in that situation?

11 Then if we work through that and we
12 have a perfected appeal, by that, we have not
13 only a perfected appeal but complete appeal in
14 terms of cost bonds, statement of facts,
15 transcript, a brief, appellant's brief, all
16 timely filed. Then how do other people get
17 involved through the appellate process to the
18 end if they are permitted? And I guess, does
19 that kind of summarize where we were? We
20 haven't resolved any of that, but that is kind
21 of what we have been working at, those various
22 issues.

23 Why don't we talk about the two in
24 the middle without regard to whether we are
25 going to pass anything. It is easy, obviously,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 to say everybody has got to file a cost bond,
2 everybody has got to perfect an appeal. It's
3 easy for the rules to say that. It gets a
4 little more complicated when seven parties
5 request a statement of facts and seven of the
6 parties request the transcript and then all
7 seven realize that the other parties are
8 requesting it and may pay for it and withdraw
9 their requests. What does a court reporter do
10 then?

11 You can get into a bird's nest just
12 when you say everybody has to perfect their own
13 appeal, too. But passing that for the moment,
14 saying one party files, perfects an appeal by
15 filing a cost bond, and then that party does not
16 pursue the appeal. We're now in the second
17 question; and that is, how would we maybe assume
18 to fix that so that a party-- another party
19 could pursue the perfected appeal? Any ideas on
20 that? No ideas?

21 MR. K. FULLER: The only-- if you're
22 going to give them the right to pick up the ball
23 and run with it, you've, obviously, got the
24 right to some kind of notice. The question is,
25 notice from whom to whom of what?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 MR. BISHOP: You've also got to
2 provide some new time limits. That gets into a
3 real Pandora's box.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that is a
5 threshold question. Do we permit additional
6 time limits, or do we just say that everybody
7 has to watch the appeal and somebody has got to
8 get it done within the limit of 15 days or it
9 goes in the ditch?

10 MR. BISHOP: I don't think we ought
11 to provide additional time limits because
12 otherwise you're going to stretch it out
13 potentially forever.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's been one of
15 the complaints when we have looked at these
16 rules many times in the past, is that one thing
17 about having finite deadlines is that a party
18 with a judgment finally knows that it has a
19 judgment that is insulated from appeal. That is
20 very important. So it has always been one of
21 the dominant considerations in the drawing of
22 appellate rules. We have to know where we are
23 no longer vulnerable to appeal.

24 JUDGE HECHT: Well, once again
25 though, if you're not going to extend the time

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 limits, then is there any real reason not to say
2 that if you want to appeal, you need to take
3 steps to perfect your appeal? That is basically
4 what you're saying to them anyway, that you have
5 got to get his record down there by the day; and
6 if I were relying on you to get it down there
7 and you mess up, then I'm just sunk. So if I
8 have got the independent duty to do that anyway,
9 shouldn't we just go back to this other--

10 MR. BISHOP: I realize in saying
11 this, I am revisiting the philosophical
12 question. Yes.

13 JUDGE HECHT: Two more
14 considerations for it. First of all, the part
15 of the filing of the record, it seems to me,
16 would be facilitated if we did away with the
17 transcript and just move the original record
18 from district court to the Court of Appeals.
19 This is, after all, the later part of the 20th
20 century, and I hope-- there should be some hope
21 that the records get from the district court--
22 district clerk's office in Dallas to the
23 upstairs second floor without getting lost or
24 even to Eastland or Texarkana or as far away as
25 El Paso if the case should get transferred out

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 there by some chance.

2 If it couldn't-- I mean, if the
3 record did get lost, hopefully, the parties
4 could reconstitute it. It seems like all we are
5 doing is saddling some party in the case and
6 maybe all of the parties in the case with a
7 Xerox expense, which is just completely
8 unnecessary.

9 I know in the district clerk's
10 office in Dallas, there are two full-time people
11 who do nothing but Xerox court records and
12 transfer them to the Court of Appeals. And,
13 query, should that expense be incurred or
14 shouldn't we just say, rather than designating,
15 rather than going through that whole process,
16 just bundle up the court record and send it to
17 the Court of Appeals and we are through with
18 that issue forever? We don't have to worry
19 about, "Oh, I have screwed up. I forgot to
20 designate part of this or part of that" or "who
21 did it and I did it" or something. Just send
22 the thing to them.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Everything on file
24 in the clerk's office goes to the Court?

25 MR. K. FULLER: But you're more than

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 likely not going to have--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we eliminate
3 this exclusion of briefs and all of that? That
4 is probably a copied thing anyway. Copy cost is
5 a consideration anyway. Everything that is on
6 file in the district clerk's office could go--

7 JUDGE HECHT: There is rarely a case
8 where there is so much extraneous stuff filed in
9 the trial court's record that the Court of
10 Appeals just doesn't have room for it or is
11 going to object to picking it up or moving it
12 across the room or something like that. Now,
13 there will be some of those. That's true.

14 MR. K. FULLER: There is-- I only
15 see one problem with that from my perspective.
16 A lot of these family law cases, while they are
17 up on appeal-- maybe they are up on appeal on
18 the property and maybe-- usually, the divorce
19 itself is not appealed, in fact; and it is an
20 appeal on the property.

21 You have ongoing activities in that
22 trial court. You have children. You're trying
23 to enforce support or access. Or, for that
24 matter, I have seen property on appeal and a
25 brand new motion to modify conservatorship going

1 down below. That concerns me a little. But I
2 would assume that there could be a lighter
3 (phonetic) version of that of some kind.

4 JUDGE HECHT: Where you could copy
5 it in some circumstances.

6 MR. K. FULLER: Yeah.

7 JUDGE HECHT: The other question I
8 was just visiting with Luke about early on, I
9 sense some of the problem with the manner of
10 perfecting appeal and what the consequences are
11 to lie in the burden of filing the cost bond.
12 It has always struck me as strange that an
13 insurance company should make 40 bucks every
14 time somebody decides to appeal a case. And the
15 parties ought to be able to go ahead and notice
16 their appeals and then make whatever provisions
17 for cost they want to make among themselves.

18 But the minimal cost bond that is
19 required to be filed, I'm not sure that does
20 anything except waste money and perhaps there
21 ought to be some consideration given to just
22 saying, "Look, I noticed my appeal. I invoked
23 the jurisdiction of the appellate court, and I
24 want to move forward."

25 It seems to me that the reason for a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 cost bond is, we say, "Well, in most cases, the
2 appellate cost is going to be about "X" dollars,
3 so everybody has to put up "X" dollars to play."
4 But I just wonder if that really bears keeping
5 after a while.

6 MR. McMANS: Now, the court
7 reporter will be somewhat perturbed if you take
8 away at least a source of collection in the
9 event of default. And maybe the clerk's
10 offices, too; although, if you send the original
11 record up, that may not be a problem.

12 JUDGE HECHT: I could solve that
13 problem. As far as the court reporter is
14 concerned, I do think some provision ought to be
15 made for paying the court reporter in advance or
16 at least giving the court reporters an
17 opportunity to make whatever arrangements with
18 the party he or she wants to make.

19 MR. McConnico: In reality, aren't
20 they already doing that?

21 JUDGE HECHT: Sometimes they get
22 trapped.

23 MR. McMANS: But there is authority
24 for proposition. You cannot deny somebody a
25 record because of their failure to advance the

1 cost and preparation of the statement of facts.
2 And the remedy, actually, for the court reporter
3 for that is by adjustment of the bond if it is
4 going to be for more than that.

5 And for that matter, there are
6 provisions in the trial court rules already on
7 ruling for costs, requiring people-- to
8 deposit-- (not audible)-- deposition costs.
9 Start eliminating all of the bonding
10 requirements that we have, you have got a lot of
11 other rules to think about.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On that second
13 element then, what is the consensus? Is there a
14 feeling that even if the perfecting party drops
15 the ball, anybody else has still got to get the
16 record in there within the ordinary times that
17 are prescribed or that we should bill some other
18 times and then maybe other parties could step in
19 at a later time maybe and get the appeal-- keep
20 the appeal going? I haven't said that very
21 well, but...

22 MR. BEARD: Are you saying, Luke,
23 after the 15 days has passed in which you could
24 ask for an extension is gone, and then you're
25 going to-- it seems like it ought to be gone at

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 that point.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, if we are
3 going to make everybody monitor the appeal who
4 wants to keep it going, we might as well just
5 require them to perfect and request the
6 transcript, statement of facts, and go ahead and
7 put the-- put it to them to take their own
8 appeal.

9 MR. BEARD: But in the case where
10 you're not going to appeal unless this other
11 fellow perfects appeal and goes forward, you
12 have not had to do anything before to get your
13 appeal going. If he drops, you're willing to
14 quit. That is the whole-- that's what I thought
15 we were trying to reach. If he quits, I don't
16 care. If you really care about going forward,
17 then you ought to be protected.

18 MR. BISHOP: I think that is right.

19 MR. BEARD: At least, that's the way
20 I view it.

21 MR. BISHOP: I think that's right.
22 I think the situation-- at least that I have had
23 in mind while we have been talking about this--
24 is the one where you primarily have a plaintiff,
25 a defendant, a third-party defendant. The

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 plaintiff loses appeals and the defendant
2 doesn't care to go forward against the
3 third-party defendant or on any counterclaims
4 unless the plaintiff goes forward on the appeal.

5 And I guess the question there is
6 whether or not the defendant should be able to--
7 without filing anything upfront, still be able
8 to continue and appeal against the third-party
9 defendant or a counterclaim. Then I guess there
10 may be other situations other than that one, but
11 I wonder if you couldn't solve that particular
12 problem by referring to a limited situation
13 involving derivative rights or something like
14 that. Rusty mentioned at one time that he had
15 brought that up. I'm not sure how you would do
16 it, but I think we're getting very complicated
17 and away from that kind of situation in some of
18 the things we're talking about.

19 JUDGE HECHT: If you're satisfied
20 with judgment, you ought never have to appeal.
21 If you like the judgment the way it is, you
22 ought to stand silent from then on and just-- if
23 the other side lobbies salvo with the judgment,
24 you can just stand up there and do whatever you
25 can to defend it, whether the trial judge

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 thought of it or not and try to protect
2 judgment. If you are satisfied with the
3 judgment, you ought to be quiet and never have
4 to file anything.

5 MR. BISHOP: But in this situation,
6 you're satisfied with the judgment. But if it
7 is going to get overturned against you, you want
8 to be able to overturn it on the third-party
9 claim against somebody else. And the question
10 is, within the original time limits, do you have
11 to go forward and file your own appeal against a
12 third-party not knowing what the plaintiff is
13 going to do?

14 JUDGE HECHT: How is that handled in
15 Federal court, Mike?

16 MR. HATCHELL: Cause reversed and
17 remanded for entry of judgment in accordance
18 with his opinion. And you, frankly, frequently
19 don't know. What I'm wondering is, it is so
20 difficult to speak of these issues in the
21 abstract, but it seems to me like Rule
22 81(b)(1)-- or maybe that is not it, but whatever
23 rule says the Court of Appeals renders a
24 judgment the trial court should have rendered
25 takes care of part of that and Turner, Collie

1 and Braden (phonetic) takes care of another part
2 of it. The third-party action is the one that
3 bothers me.

4 MR. BISHOP: Well, it seems to me
5 that to the extent that we are reworking the
6 Rules, that that is the one that has some
7 legitmate claim to maybe the defendant should
8 have a right to sit back and wait to see if the
9 appeal is perfected against him before he
10 perfects one against a third-party defendant.
11 But on the other situations, I don't think that
12 most parties should be able to sit back.
13 Because if they want to complain about something
14 and it is not contingent, I guess, to what you
15 have been bringing up, then they ought to have
16 to bring it forward within the original time
17 limits.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So every party
19 that wants to complain of the judgment should
20 perfect an independent appeal, right? It's own
21 appeal?

22 MR. BEARD: Again.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, he's not
24 talking about gambling. He's talking about--

25 MR. BEARD: You can only always

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 gamble on the one party going through with it--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, that's not
3 what Doak is saying. Doak is saying that you
4 don't get to brief into it later on unless
5 you're conditional.

6 Tom, I'll get to you in just a
7 second. Let me ask this. How do you get this
8 situation, though, Doak? You have got
9 plaintiff, defendant, and 10 third-party
10 defendants. You see, this will reach that.
11 This will reach one or 10 or however you want to
12 align the parties. It doesn't make any
13 difference. I'm not saying-- again, I'm not
14 trying to sell it; but what I have tried to do
15 is carry this to the point where because of some
16 denomination, nobody is cut off.

17 As long as you can define a case to
18 a finite number of parties and you define who
19 they are, you can write a rule. But then
20 whenever you add a factor to that, that rule
21 doesn't work because it is too simple. It only
22 works on a little bit simpler situation.

23 I don't know whether this is right
24 or not. Maybe all we're doing is going to get
25 to a point where we're just not going to change

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 anything; but perfecting the appeal, you're now
2 talking about getting the points preserved
3 before the appellate court. You're talking
4 about the whole process, aren't you?

5 MR. BISHOP: Yes.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not just the
7 filing of the cost bond?

8 MR. BISHOP: That's right, and I'm
9 going beyond that. I'm trying to find some
10 principle by which we can limit what I think
11 we're doing and somehow simplify it. Talk about
12 contingent appeals or some such limiting
13 principle. And I don't know what it is. I
14 haven't gotten a grasp of it. But that's what
15 I'm trying to get at here.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom Davis.

17 MR. DAVIS: I think we need to talk
18 about this in specifics instead of generalities;
19 and I wonder if we want to make some complicated
20 thing here to cover a situation that may never
21 come up in a blue moon. But I see two different
22 situations, where you don't want to object to
23 the judgment because you like it just the way it
24 is; but, on the other hand, you recognize the
25 possibility that that judgment could get changed

1 upstairs, in which case, you do have some
2 comments that you would like to make for it. I
3 think that is one situation.

4 Or the other situation is where you
5 just decide, "Well, I'm not involved in this.
6 This can't ever happen to me, and I'll just sit
7 back and ride it."

8 JUDGE HECHT: As I think of it, it
9 seems to me that the practice in the Federal
10 system is that if you like the judgment the way
11 it is, you don't have to appeal.

12 MR. HATCHELL: Right.

13 JUDGE HECHT: But you can take the
14 position in your appellate papers that if the
15 Court of Appeals is going to do anything to that
16 judgment that affects you that you want them to
17 consider doing this other stuff that will help
18 you out. So that you can wait-- as appellee you
19 can wait until the appellant says, "Judge, we
20 want"-- "Court, we want you to render this
21 judgment over here."

22 And you can see that if they do
23 that, that is going to affect your rights; and
24 then you can come in at the appellee's point and
25 say, "Well, I don't agree with that. I think

1 you ought to leave it the way it is. But if you
2 do change it, don't forget about these
3 third-party defendants over here." Then, of
4 course, the third parties come in and say
5 whatever they want to.

6 MR. BISHOP: So you can raise that
7 in the Federal courts in your cross points?

8 JUDGE HECHT: I believe that's
9 right.

10 MR. HATCHELL: It's not a question
11 of raising it. There no such thing as "cross
12 points." There is also no such thing as points
13 in an appellee's brief. And also, contrary to
14 our system, the Federal courts do not write--
15 the appeals courts don't write the judgments.
16 So it is kind-- it is a real difficult question
17 to answer. Justice Hecht is right.

18 JUDGE HECHT: You're not cut off
19 from raising it because you didn't appeal?

20 MR. HATCHELL: That's right.

21 MR. McMAINS: Isn't this
22 fundamentally-- and maybe attacks both issues,
23 though-- that is, that if the complaint that you
24 make is one that originates in the trial court's
25 judgment, then that is one question of whether

1 or not you ought to be able to make that
2 complaint without going ahead and perfecting an
3 appeal and/or making further complaint in the
4 trial court about it.

5 Now, it may be an insignificant
6 complaint, and that is really where you get into
7 the philosophical problem of "It ain't big
8 enough for me to appeal, but if somebody else is
9 going up, then I'll talk about it."

10 If the complaint originates in the
11 trial court's judgment, then perhaps the
12 obligation, along the lines of one fix, requires
13 that it be appealed. You can protect the other
14 party because just as a matter of general
15 appellate procedure, here if an error originates
16 in the court of appeals, in the modification of
17 the judgment and for the first time a judgment
18 is rendered against you that wasn't there before
19 or affecting you that wasn't there before, there
20 isn't anything in our rules now that requires
21 you to anticipate that at any earlier time. You
22 can raise it when that happens, when the Court
23 of Appeals happens. So the real question we're
24 focusing on is error originating in the
25 judgment, not that is contingent upon that

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 judgment being different.

2 MR. BISHOP: Okay. I understand
3 that.

4 MR. McMAINS: So that is one
5 limiting principle from that standpoint, which I
6 don't think is actually a problem now in terms
7 of the second part. I think the second part is
8 a matter of procedural in a jurisdiction that we
9 already recognize. We do not require you to
10 perfect an appeal from a judgment that ain't
11 there yet. We are pretty strange, but not that
12 strange yet.

13 The real question is, okay, you have
14 a complaint. It is a legitimate complaint,
15 perhaps. It may be aggravated by what happens
16 in the Court of Appeals as to the other parties.
17 What do you do in the situation where you have
18 never made that complaint up and down the line
19 at this point, and how long can you wait?

20 None of these really address that
21 from a limiting standpoint because all of it
22 says you make it for the first time when you get
23 up to the appellate court level. Truth and
24 fact, a lot of the things we're concerned about,
25 we may not know that early, that we want to know

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 about something.

2 It may actually be, as in the
3 Plastex (phonetic) case, which the Court just
4 wrote on and which this issue came up, which is
5 the one in which there is-- the plaintiff sues
6 two defendants and loses as to one, wins as to
7 one.

8 The plaintiff doesn't care about the money lost
9 against him because he'll get all of the money
10 from the other one.

11 Defendant, inconvenient to complain
12 about the other defendant because they are kind
13 of in the same shoes about defect, et cetera; so
14 for him to be complaining about having a loss on
15 the plaintiff's issue is a little bit-- in a
16 contribution context, is inconvenient to his
17 position on appeal that there isn't enough
18 evidence to hit me either. Then all of a sudden
19 the Court of Appeals says to the plaintiff,
20 "Okay. You go back. We're going to reverse
21 this to you." Then all of a sudden, the
22 plaintiff sits there and says, "Well, wait a
23 minute. I want everybody back." And then they
24 say, "Too late as to the other defendant."

25 "Well, I would like him back too."

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 "Too late. You should have said
2 something earlier." Now, that is one that we
3 have got there that is-- which the Court, with
4 all due respect, merely said that he had not
5 presented the issue. It didn't say what he
6 didn't do or when he didn't do it. It just said
7 it was too late. Whatever he did was too late.

8 I can't tell from the opinion what
9 it was that he didn't do that the Court thought
10 that he had. But he didn't start in the trial
11 court, and that sounded like what the Court was
12 saying. But you didn't use the magic words.
13 You just said it didn't appeal as to these
14 grounds rather than it didn't perfect an appeal.

15 JUDGE HECHT: Which-- my mind is
16 wandering.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Plastex.

18 JUDGE HECHT: Oh, the Plastex case.

19 MR. McMANS: Yeah. The Plastex.
20 You had said they didn't appeal that issue. You
21 didn't say what "didn't appeal" means. I mean,
22 whether he dropped the ball after the bond or
23 whatever.

24 JUDGE HECHT: I thought we were
25 worrying about whether a defect was required in

1 a brief warranty case context, and it turns out
2 we were arguing about something else. If I were
3 to tell you that we focused on that and made an
4 intelligent decision, I would be exaggerating.

5 MR. McMAINS: But to say that it
6 skated through and nobody caught it would be
7 safe, right?

8 MR. BISHOP: That raises another
9 situation than the one I was thinking of where
10 you have got a pure indemnity. There, you have
11 got, for example, a winning defendant and a
12 losing defendant and the winning defendant
13 doesn't want to appeal against anybody unless
14 somebody appeals as to him. Then he may want to
15 appeal his cross claim against the losing
16 defendant. But if he doesn't do it in the
17 original time limits that we have now, he has
18 lost it. Am I right?

19 MR. McMAINS: (Nod affirmative.)
20 Conceivably. It depends-- I mean, I don't know
21 what Plastex stands for in terms of where the
22 default occurred. It may well be that they
23 never raised the issue in motion for rehearing
24 either. I just honestly can't tell from the
25 opinion.

1 MR. HATCHELL: Or what is the basis
2 from which it is lost.

3 MR. McMAINS: That's right. I mean,
4 it just says he didn't appeal on that issue, and
5 it didn't say-- it is not clear to me where it
6 is that he didn't. I mean, it is obvious that
7 he didn't file a bond.

8 JUDGE HECHT: Even though I would
9 like to, I can't disspell that. It may not be--

10 MR. McMAINS: I understand. I
11 understand.

12 MR. BISHOP: Do we not have any
13 provisions contingent of this? Isn't that what
14 we're really talking about?

15 MR. HATCHELL: We don't have-- only
16 in the Supreme Court level do we have that. We
17 have a conditional application for writ, of
18 course. I have signed and signed conditional
19 points as appellant, but there is no--

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we have
21 talked about this. How does the Committee feel
22 about extending some sort of time relief to a
23 party who has relied on different parties'
24 perfect of appeal when the different party, the
25 first appealer (sic), doesn't finish getting the

1 record to the Court-- to the appellate court?

2 MR. DAVIS: Is that different from
3 what they have under the 15-day rule?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Something in
5 addition to that. How many favor giving the
6 other parties something in addition to the 15
7 days available to the original party? How many
8 favor giving additional time or additional
9 relief for that? How many think there should be
10 no additional time or relief for that?
11 Everybody that is voting is saying no additional
12 time to complete the appellate record.

13 How many feel that the other parties
14 should be able to complete the appellate record
15 even though they did not file a cost bond?

16 PROF. CARLSON: Within--

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Within the time
18 period that is provided for the original
19 perfecting party to do so. How many feel that
20 the other parties should not have that right?
21 That's-- everybody that voted said no additional
22 time, but another party should be permitted--
23 and I guess that is the law now, isn't it,
24 Rusty?

25 MR. K. FULLER: You figured that out

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 real quick.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess.

3 MR. K. FULLER: I think it is the
4 law, too, Luke.

5 MR. McMAINS: It depends on what the
6 default is. The only problem is the bond. And
7 it is not my view of the law now, necessarily,
8 that mere filing of a bond, even without a
9 notice, adheres to the benefit of the other
10 parties.

11 JUDGE HECHT: What I hear you saying
12 is, if "A" files a cost bond but does not file a
13 record, "B" can file a record as long as he does
14 so within the same period of time that "A" had
15 and raise any point he wants to on appeal?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. Is that--

17 MR. K. FULLER: That's what I
18 intended to vote yes on.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- what we are
20 intending to say to Judge Hecht and the Court,
21 that that is our position? All in favor, hold
22 up your hands.

23 MR. DAVIS: If that's our position
24 today--

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All opposed to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 that, hold your hands up. That's a vote of
2 about eight to one, I guess. So that takes care
3 of two middle points, doesn't it? Somebody
4 defaults and somebody else can fix it but no
5 additional time is permitted.

6 Now then, somebody does manage to
7 get some-- maybe "A" files a cost bond, "B"
8 requests a statement of facts, "C" goes over and
9 gets a statement of facts and files it, "D"
10 requested the transcript and "E" goes over and
11 gets a transcript and files it. But when you
12 look at when respective parts of the appellate
13 record get filed, they are all there on time.

14 So now it is briefing time, and "A"
15 through "E" and maybe "F" through "Z" can file a
16 brief raising anything they want to raise if
17 they were parties to the trial court's judgment.
18 I mean, is that the next-- is that the next
19 logical progression of this or not?

20 MR. K. FULLER: It looks to me like
21 the first one to file a brief is the appellant.

22 MR. HATCHELL: Yeah, except he is
23 now out of the picture, you see.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Somebody has to
25 get a brief in there within the period and then

1 what? Do we--

2 MR. McMANS: Everybody is waiting
3 to cross point.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does this, then,
5 set in motion what I call a daisy chain, for
6 lack of some better descriptive word, where each
7 person recognizing some appellate jeopardy can,
8 within a finite period of time, file its own
9 brief if they were a party to the trial court's
10 judgment? That is-- I'm trying to get-- we have
11 the record on file, "A" through "E."

12 MR. BISHOP: If you've got 15
13 defendants, does this mean that they could each,
14 theoretically, have 30 days to--

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Or 10 days
16 or 5 days or one day, or do we want to say they
17 have all got to-- anybody that wants to file a
18 brief has to file a brief within a certain time?
19 We have talked about everybody-- for serving a
20 brief on everybody of the trial court's judgment
21 so that they have some notice of whether or not
22 they are in jeopardy by your brief. So that
23 doesn't help anything if the party that gets
24 your brief had to have a brief on file at the
25 time you filed your brief because it is nice to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 know, but it ain't very helpful, you know.

2 MR. BEARD: Luke, can we make
3 everybody file within the time if they have a
4 complaint about that judgment? If they want to
5 cross point, they can respond to the other; but
6 if they have a complaint about the judgment as a
7 stand, they have to file within the time. That
8 would eliminate all of that. Then you just file
9 your cross points if you have got somebody
10 filing a brief that is raising a question.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure. We can
12 write a rule that says that. But what about the
13 party who-- McConnico is a hell of a lot smarter
14 than me and he sees the error and I don't and
15 we're co-defendants and he files. Am I out, or
16 do I get to file a brief within 30 days of his
17 to raise the same point so that my defendant has
18 the same protections on appeal that he got his
19 defendant?

20 MR. BEARD: I haven't reached a
21 conclusion on this.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now we're really
23 getting down to what this is sort of about. I
24 don't know that we're ever going to get it, but
25 we'll take it a step at a time and try and

1 decide what will happen, whether we're going to
2 liberalize the entry into the appellate process
3 and to what extent. We said we're going to
4 liberalize by letting anybody file, but we're
5 not going to liberalize by giving any more time.
6 That would be our view.

7 Now, this scheme that I have, it
8 doesn't identify any class of briefers.
9 Everybody is the same, and they all get 30 days
10 from each other. Or it could be 10 days. It
11 makes no difference to me. But the reason that
12 I had trouble with that is-- again, I'm not
13 trying to sell it. I'm just trying to give you
14 the thought processes. I'm not sure that we can
15 always say who is a cross appellant and who is
16 an appellant, what is really a cross point and
17 what is really a main point. I mean, those are
18 some pretty sophisticated issues to decide
19 sometimes. That's why a lot of people go ahead
20 and perfect their appeal because they don't know
21 what the hell they've got.

22 And if we're trying to put a person
23 who doesn't know what the hell they've got in a
24 position of doing something about it when they
25 realize it, and rather than putting a cautious

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 person who doesn't know what the hell he has got
2 to perfecting an appeal right out of the gate,
3 you know, then we ought to say that. Or we
4 ought to tell them, "No. You don't know what
5 you've got. You better perfect your"-- which is
6 what we have got right now. So we don't need to
7 change anything to tell anybody that if they
8 feel like they have got some risk, they better
9 perfect an appeal because that is the only way
10 to be completely in safe harbor.

11 MR. K. FULLER: What you are
12 struggling with now, though, is the line-up that
13 you may-- how you start the daisy chain?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. Just
15 somebody starts it. I don't care whether you
16 call them appellee, appellant, cross appellant,
17 counter appellant.

18 MR. K. FULLER: Sounds to me like
19 the first one to file--

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess the first
21 one to file a brief would be the appellant under
22 what we are talking about because the guy that
23 files the cost bond, he may not even be involved
24 until he decides to file a brief out there
25 later. He files a cost bond-- a filed cost bond

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 and quits. But in the future, he can still file
2 a brief if B, C, D and E did their thing to get
3 the record up there and somebody files a brief
4 and he is not 30 days past that or some time
5 line. This is really what we are talking about,
6 how this operates. It may be a bad idea, but
7 what is the census of-- the sense of the
8 Committee on whether that is a bad or good idea?

9 MR. BEARD: Luke, let me ask you
10 this. The question of the case where you have
11 got two defendants, and one doesn't recognize he
12 has got grounds for appeal. Couldn't we just
13 expand the carried party? You know, we have got
14 all kinds of cases where one party doesn't
15 appeal, and the Court reverses as to all
16 parties.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Like Plastex.

18 MR. BEARD: They're not-- I don't
19 know.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: See? And that is
21 what is wrong with the cases. You try to
22 reconcile them. And I don't spend near as much
23 time as Rusty and Mike trying to reconcile
24 cases; but I do know that-- I don't think there
25 are as many answers as there are questions about

1 this. Am I right, Mike?

2 MR. HATCHELL: That's right. It's
3 the problem we have.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So do we want a
5 simple way to let parties get in under--
6 nonetheless, under a finite time period? That
7 is the reason for the 30 days or some number of
8 days. You can't let the appeal expand without
9 time limit, at least. You may let it expand
10 without predicate and without issue limitations
11 but at some point the record has to be closed
12 and the Court has to decide the case. Tom.

13 MR. DAVIS: Without being completely
14 facetious, I suggest we reply to the Supreme
15 Court that we think this is a very interesting
16 question, one that has lots of aspects to it;
17 and we suggest that they decide it on a
18 case-by-case basis. That's what they're paid to
19 do.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You want us to
21 certify their question back? Is that it?

22 MR. DAVIS: I think that's about
23 where we are.

24 MR. BISHOP: Seriously, the more we
25 get into it, it seems that there are more and

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 more complications. And we're going to have to
2 write a rule if we do this that is going to be
3 so complicated; and, theoretically, at least,
4 allow tremendous time before you know who is in
5 on appeal and who isn't in on appeal. I am more
6 inclined now to go back to where we were and
7 simply to say that to simplify things, everyone
8 ought to have to file within the original time
9 periods.

10 MR. HATCHELL: I think Justice Hecht
11 really pointed us down the road, and I know he
12 knows he was doing this, heading us down the
13 Federal system. Because I think part of your
14 problem, Luke, is that you're worried about what
15 happens when everybody gets in the appellate
16 court and suddenly it dawns on them, "I ought to
17 be appealing on this."

18 I don't have a lot of sympathy for
19 those people who don't know in trial court what
20 their problems are. So if we back it back down,
21 just like you do in the Federal system, and say
22 you have at least got to file a notice of
23 appeal-- you know, let everybody know "I'm
24 coming," and if you want to give a
25 contingency-type thing where when "A" files a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 notice, I have 10 more days, then I can file one
2 and make everybody commit at that point. In the
3 Federal system, these just aren't issues. The
4 briefing things just fall out just naturally.
5 Everybody agrees to a briefing schedule; and,
6 you know, down the road you go.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Suppose there are
8 5 parties to the trial court and we get to "E"
9 and everything is filed and so we have five
10 participants and somebody files a brief. "C"
11 files a brief, so "C" is the appellant if we say
12 that. All right? From that day forward, you
13 have got four 30-day periods in which people
14 have to file an opening brief. That's 120 days.
15 So in 120 days, that record is closed and ready
16 to be decided. But reply briefs can come on.

17 When you look at this, it is
18 uncomplicated in the sense that it doesn't make
19 any difference what kind of party it is. We
20 don't have to worry about what kind of party we
21 are because no matter what kind of party we are,
22 we can file a brief within 30 days of the last
23 brief filed by somebody else. And I guess
24 within 15 days of that because of the 15-day
25 escape valve. So theoretically, you can have

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 four 45-day periods. So you could have-- what
2 is that-- 180 days before the briefing stops,
3 but there is only one opening brief that has got
4 to be filed.

5 MR. BISHOP: If you have 30
6 defendants, then--

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you have 30,
8 then you have 30. Right.

9 JUDGE HECHT: Could we go back to
10 something that Bill Dorsaneo said earlier? I
11 think there is much virtue in being able to know
12 at the very beginning what my responsibilities
13 and what my risks are going to be. And if you
14 say, to be an appellant in this case, if you--
15 on any issue about the judgment that you don't
16 like as it is signed by the trial court, if
17 there is some part of that judgment that you
18 don't like, you have to invoke the trial court
19 jurisdiction by filing a cost bond or notice of
20 appeal or whatever the procedure is by "X" date,
21 so many days after the judgment is signed.

22 If anybody else does it and you have
23 a situation where, for example, plaintiff wins
24 everything he is asking for, but for some reason
25 the district court awards cost against him, you

1 know, he takes the judgment and pays the costs.
2 But if the defendant is going to appeal, he
3 would just as soon not have to pay the cost.
4 Then you have a circumstance that if any party
5 does invoke the Court's jurisdiction at some
6 point, another party has a certain short amount
7 of time to do likewise.

8 At that point, the people that did
9 that are appellants. They each have the
10 independent responsibility to see that the
11 record has got to the appellate court. The
12 appellees have no responsibility. They don't
13 have to worry about it. They don't have to lie
14 behind the law and say I would really like to
15 raise a couple of points in my brief, but I will
16 just wait and see if they get the record there
17 and I won't have to scramble around at the end.
18 They don't have to go first. They don't get to
19 go first. Whoever were the appellants, they
20 have to go first. Whoever are the appellees,
21 they have to go next. It kind of sorts itself
22 out. That is one scheme which has some virtue
23 to it.

24 The other one which you point out
25 is, if anybody can invoke the jurisdiction, then

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 somebody-- the Rules or something is going to
2 have to decide at some point, these people have
3 to go first, these people have to go next, and
4 these people have to go after that in order to
5 set some order in the presentation of the
6 issues. Because, as Rusty says, I'm going to
7 want to go second or third or fourth. I don't
8 want to go first because then I just may file a
9 supplemental brief. As soon as I see what
10 everybody else says, it doesn't make a
11 difference how smart I am or how smart I think I
12 am, I'm going to figure out something of what
13 they say that I wish I would have put in my
14 brief and I may want to do that.

15 MR. DAVIS: Your situation assumes
16 that there may be something about the trial
17 court's judgment that they want to complain
18 about. Suppose there isn't anything about the
19 trial court's judgment as it now stands? Then
20 they could raise any point that they want to
21 complain about; but, obviously, it could be
22 changed. Do they have to present that?

23 JUDGE HECHT: No. Then they can--
24 you can raise-- as I understand the Federal
25 rule, you can raise anything in the appellate

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 court that you want to raise, whether the trial
2 court thought of it or not, in defense of the
3 trial court's judgment. And if the Court of
4 Appeals is going to take a position that is
5 different from the trial court that all of a
6 sudden impacts you on a way that you couldn't
7 have anticipated, you can argue about that and
8 defend against that.

9 MR. DAVIS: Even if you could
10 anticipate it, you shouldn't have the burden to
11 go on with--

12 JUDGE HECHT: That's right. I
13 misstated. Right. Yeah. Even if you couldn't
14 anticipate it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do we do with
16 all of this? Judge, what do you suggest we do
17 with all of this to serve the Court?

18 JUDGE HECHT: I tell you, Luke,
19 there are just so many pretty deep philosophical
20 issues here. As I was thinking earlier, I
21 believe this Committee could reach a consensus
22 on any one of two or three approaches to the
23 problem, which we're probably solving.

24 When you are talking about changes
25 of this magnitude, the Supreme Court is not

1 going to-- I would imagine that they would adopt
2 any change that you recommended on a very deeply
3 divided vote. If the vote were six to three,
4 and only half the members were present-- and
5 you're talking about these kind of changes in
6 the appellate system-- I think they're just not
7 going to do that. Even if it was seven to two,
8 I just doubt that seriously they would wade into
9 that kind of swamp with no more assurance than
10 seven out of 36 members of this Committee think
11 it is a good idea. That's just not enough, I
12 don't think.

13 Maybe the best thing-- now that we
14 have sort of outlined the parameters of the
15 problem, maybe the best thing to do is, at one
16 of the early conferences in September, present
17 an outline to the Court of where we are on this,
18 what the various choices are, how two or three
19 systems could operate and see if they would want
20 to pick, if they have a preference.

21 If they don't have a preference, if
22 they want to send it back to you, if they just
23 want to leave it the way it is-- maybe it is
24 time for some feedback from the Court. And I,
25 frankly, don't know-- the only consistent theme

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 I hear from the other judges that I don't think
2 there is any disagreement about is that it
3 ought to be simple and it ought to make the
4 most-- it ought to be inexpensive and it ought
5 to be easiest for somebody to take a substantive
6 position without tripping over his feet if he is
7 not the most skillful appellate craftsman in the
8 world. I think that is the consistent voice I
9 hear from the Court. Other than that, I don't
10 hear it strong. So perhaps I should carry back
11 this. We have got a record made of it. We can
12 look at the record of it and see what they
13 think.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, by
15 way of summary then and listening, if you will--
16 and help me get this right-- we believe that
17 there should be only one party who is required
18 to perfect the appeal by filing either a cost
19 bond or notice of appeal or whatever and maybe
20 the right paper; and right now, it's a cost
21 bond.

22 Thereafter, any party of the trial
23 Court's judgment or a series of parties should
24 be able to carry the appeal to the point where
25 the record is filed and somebody has got a brief

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 on file. That that all needs to be done under
2 the present timing. Even though it can be done
3 by multiple parties, serious parties' time
4 limits should not be changed to grant additional
5 relief because some parties were relying on
6 another who stumbled. That is just-- they all
7 stumble together if that occurs.

8 MR. DAVIS: Under your time period,
9 you have got 15 days to come in and get an
10 extension of time and you could extend it for
11 six months if the Court wanted to?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure. The way
13 it-- the time as they function--

14 MR. DAVIS: If you want time, you
15 have got to ask for more time within 15 days?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. That's the
17 intent of this. Then after that, how the
18 criteria on how-- we are all agreed up to that
19 point; is that right? Okay. We're all agreed
20 to that point. After that, how it is that
21 multiple parties get their points before the
22 Court, we don't have any consensus on that. The
23 vehicle or the classes of parties or the times.
24 Is that fairly stated? Tom.

25 MR. DAVIS: It just occurred to me,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 if some parties that didn't file a bond are
2 going to have to come in within 15 days, and--
3 say somebody falls down on the appeal. Somebody
4 that doesn't file a bond within 15 days has to
5 come in and ask the Court of Appeals for an
6 extension of time to get it filed. Why can't
7 they at that same time be required to ask the
8 court to establish a brief in sequence as to
9 when the brief should be filed from those
10 parties that want this extension of time?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that is a
12 way. Really, what we're talking about is
13 exactly there. I mean, we have now got the cost
14 bond on file, the record-- statement of facts on
15 file, the transcripts have been filed-- either
16 the transcript or the original record has been
17 filed and anybody can brief that was a party to
18 the trial court's judgment at that point. But
19 we have not resolved-- we don't have a consensus
20 on how to define the parties into maybe classes
21 of how they might brief or the points or the
22 sequence that they would be briefing in. Is
23 that fairly stated? Okay. Steve nodded, so I
24 guess that is fairly stated.

25 Let's spend about ten minutes maybe,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 everybody kind of saying what they think would
2 be a workable sequence for all of these parties
3 from trial court's judgment that are now
4 entitled to assert points. What are the
5 mechanics of their doing so? Tom Davis.

6 MR. DAVIS: My suggestion might be
7 that on a case-by-case basis when these parties
8 are granted additional time to file the record,
9 part of the relief they need to ask for is to
10 establish a briefing schedule and let the
11 appellate court on a case-by-case basis decide
12 who should go first and how many days they
13 should have.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The only problem I
15 see with that, is suppose you have got Party Y
16 who hasn't done anything yet and who hasn't even
17 come to court and the Court doesn't even know
18 that he is supposed to have a briefing schedule
19 because he hasn't said anything.

20 MR. DAVIS: I would say maybe he is
21 out of luck.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. That is one
23 solution. Rusty, do you have a suggestion on
24 how that might work?

25 MR. McMains: I think that-- again,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 I come back to the distinction that was made
2 whether you're-- if your complaint is one
3 originating from the trial court's judgment, I
4 really think that if you intend to appeal, you
5 should be treated as an appellant. You should
6 have the obligation as the appellant to file
7 that brief to address any complaints you have to
8 the trial court's judgment, period. And then
9 everybody else is treated as an appellee. It
10 may well be that other appellants will also be
11 treated as appellees, but we have that situation
12 now.

13 The problem is what you call
14 multiple appellants. But everybody lists what
15 party they represent anyway, appellant so-and-so
16 and whatever. But that eliminates this 30, 30,
17 30-- you know, a bunch of expanded time periods.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So you would just
19 keep the same briefing schedule as the rule now
20 provides?

21 MR. McMAINS: Keep the same briefing
22 schedules except perhaps you would insert one
23 thing that says that in response to one of the
24 briefs if something comes up where a complaint
25 is made that somehow is against you that, you

1 know, was not in any way related to your
2 complaints in your original briefing, that you
3 have a right to respond to that. But that is--
4 that only gives everybody, basically, one chance
5 to see everybody's opening shot, if there are
6 any.

7 MR. DAVIS: You are assuming someone
8 goes on with the appeal. What we're talking
9 about is when somebody is dropping the ball on
10 appeal. Aren't you drawing the distinction-- I
11 agree with you, that if they want to object
12 about that judgment, they maybe should perfect
13 appeal; but we're also talking about situations
14 where they don't want to object about the trial
15 court's judgment yet.

16 MR. McMANS: I understand that, but
17 I think if 30 days is past-- for instance, after
18 the perfection of appeal-- and nobody else has
19 filed a brief, then you better move for
20 extension to file your brief if you have a
21 complaint as to the trial court if you want to
22 carry it forward. Now, if you're willing to go
23 home at that point, then maybe you don't want to
24 appeal--

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doak, how do you

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 think a briefing schedule ought to work after we
2 have got the record all there?

3 MR. BISHOP: Well, I tend to agree
4 with Rusty. I am more inclined to maintain the
5 briefing schedule we have got in the rules now.

6 MR. McMANS: And that's the way to
7 argue the problems. We keep using appellant and
8 appellee everywhere and we keep cutting down the
9 argument, expanding the number of people that
10 are a certain animal. We have got all other
11 places to deal with, too, if we carry it out too
12 far.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Peeples, do
14 you have a suggestion?

15 JUDGE PEEPLES: I think I like
16 Rusty's suggestion, but I would like to hear
17 Mike Hatchell's. He does a lot of this, too.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Mike.

19 MR. HATCHELL: What factual scenario
20 are we talking about now? Are we talking about
21 where there has been a fumble or--

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. We're past
23 that. If there has been a fumble, it is over.
24 We have resolved that that is where we want the
25 Court to stay. But there wasn't a fumble.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Somebody always managed-- it was a rugby.
2 Somebody always managed to keep the ball in
3 play. This made-- till they got it scored. So
4 we have got the record up to the Court and we're
5 now to the briefing schedule. How should it
6 work?

7 MR. HATCHELL: Then I think-- and we
8 are abandoning the concept that an appellee
9 cannot respond by cross points?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. We haven't
11 abandoned anything. We are asking for your
12 conception of how-- a good way for this to work
13 in its entirety without any limitations.

14 MR. HATCHELL: Personally, I'm with
15 Doak and Rusty as a preference. I guess that is
16 just that I don't like our present practice.
17 But if you go to that practice, it seems to me
18 like you also back down and say that the party
19 who files that initial brief has named himself
20 as an appellant somewhere down in the trial
21 court by an appeal bond or notice of appeal.

22 And, also, the Federal rules are
23 very good about allowing the parties themselves
24 to agree to a briefing schedule and the courts
25 approve them in a minute. So that would answer

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Tom's situation as well, when you have multiple
2 appellants and multiple appellees. They are
3 very liberal about allowing the parties to get
4 together and agree "You file your brief. I'll
5 file my brief."

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the parties
7 haven't agreed.

8 MR. HATCHELL: See, we don't even
9 have any rules relative to reply briefs or
10 responses to cross appeals.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the parties do
12 not agree. They can't agree. What do you
13 suggest is the--

14 MR. HATCHELL: Then the standard
15 Rules as they now exist, but probably with the
16 addition of some rules relative to the filing
17 and reply rules.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Reply briefs
19 including cross points?

20 MR. HATCHELL: Well, no, you don't
21 have those anymore under my theory.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You don't have
23 what now?

24 MR. HATCHELL: You don't have cross
25 points anymore.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What takes the
2 place of the cross points?

3 MR. HATCHELL: Because everybody is
4 an appellant--

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Everybody is an
6 appellant?

7 MR. HATCHELL: -- who is complaining
8 of the judgment, as Rusty pointed out.

9 MR. DAVIS: Cross point.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Then what
11 happens, then, when you don't complain about a
12 trial court judgment, but the Court-- you don't
13 even participate in the Court of Appeals, but
14 then the Court of Appeals does something that is
15 harmful to you?

16 MR. HATCHELL: File a motion for
17 rehearing.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You've got the
19 right to do that?

20 MR. HATCHELL: Uh-huh.
21 Certainly. Everybody is either an appellant or
22 an appellee. They are never, in my opinion, out
23 of the appeal.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Every party of the
25 trial court's judgment is before the Court?

1 MR. HATCHELL: Yeah.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does everybody
3 agree with that? I guess that's right.
4 Buddy? Speak up.

5 MR. LOW: In Federal court, just
6 dropping the ball, they have-- as Mike is aware
7 and everybody else here-- they have another
8 rule, it's pretty liberal. If you mess up on
9 your notice, which is perfection of appeal, the
10 trial court has-- for excusable neglect or so
11 forth, they are pretty liberal on that. If you
12 drop the ball in Federal court, there is a rule
13 that will help pick it up for you.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Elaine, what is
15 your view?

16 PROF. CARLSON: I agree with Rusty's
17 idea, but I also like your idea of making sure--
18 I guess, that is really covered now under the
19 rules-- but making sure that all parties to the
20 trial court judgment have notice of what is
21 going on throughout the appeal. I think that is
22 very important for terms of the process working.

23 And I think it might be well to put
24 in something on the reply side of this, such as
25 "unless the parties agree among themselves" or

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 "unless the appellate court orders to the
2 contrary, then there is "X" number of days to
3 respond." Because what I hear here is that
4 people want a definitive period of time which
5 they know they have to respond but they also
6 want-- the rule could be clearer. The appellate
7 court and perhaps the recent idea of the parties
8 setting their own schedule to vary that
9 definitive time period so that parties do not
10 lose their position by virtue of an arbitrary
11 passage of days to reply.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Did we get it
13 fixed-- I guess we did last time, that everybody
14 to the trial court gets served with everything.
15 Is that-- huh?

16 MR. K. FULLER: We voted on that
17 today, didn't we?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not yet.

19 MR. K. FULLER: Sometime or other,
20 we decided that.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what I'm
22 trying to remember. I know we decided to do
23 that. Yes, it is. It's in TRAP 46 on page 25.
24 So that part it, we have taken care of; and the
25 rest-- well, that is just the bond.

1 MR. K. FULLER: We had that
2 somewhere, Luke.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. All we did
4 was-- we did the bond, but we-- did we do the
5 briefs and the judgments, too?

6 MR. K. FULLER: I think we did.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sarah said we
8 didn't. I believe we didn't. Where is that
9 going to show up? That's not in this series of
10 rules here. Let's see. Okay. Help me now get
11 through at least these-- giving notice to
12 everybody because we're in agreement on that.
13 Look at page 102. It's No. 5, but it would be
14 staying 4 because we're not going to do the rest
15 of these changes. But 4, where it says "Notice
16 of Limitation of Appeal... to be served on all
17 parties to the trial court's final judgment," no
18 opposition to that? Okay. That will be
19 recommended. Basically, what we're talking
20 about now is, everybody gets notice of what is
21 going on in the appellate court anyway.

22 Now, on page 106, 74a is just a
23 notice ruling. Is there any opposition to that?
24 Okay. That will be unanimously recommended.

25 JUDGE PEEPLES: Are we through with

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 cross appeals?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Did you have
3 something you wanted to add to that, Judge?

4 JUDGE PEEPLES: I'm unclear about
5 something. Rusty, Subparagraph C in this
6 proposal of yours, are you backing away from
7 that, or do you still agree with that, that the
8 appellee, who didn't independently perfect, can
9 complain by cross point in his brief?

10 MR. McMAINS: I thought we kind of
11 sort of chucked this to the Court as to what
12 exact format they were going to be doing. He
13 was just asking how we designate people. All
14 I'm-- he was just asking my preference on how
15 that designation is handled. I am kind of
16 halfway inclined-- if that is what you-- if you
17 go through a process where anybody can appeal
18 and you don't know who is doing it, that if
19 there is a complaint as to the trial court's
20 judgment, you ought to be required to be
21 appellant.

22 JUDGE PEEPLES: In a straight,
23 two-party appeal?

24 MR. McMAINS: I don't care. I mean,
25 I think--

1 JUDGE PEEPLES: The appellee, if he
2 didn't--

3 MR. McMAINS: I think it should be
4 the same way for everybody, however many people
5 there are. And that is-- you have to back away
6 from the Donworth if you want to make it
7 consistent for the two-party and multi-party,
8 and you're trying to figure out how to do this
9 by giving everybody the right to do it; but the
10 question is, to do what? And you start
11 redirecting what a cross point is. I'm not
12 saying I want to do that. I'm just saying, if
13 we do that--

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you
15 suggesting, Judge, that you want to make some
16 move to adopt some of Rusty's--

17 JUDGE PEEPLES: No, I don't. I
18 didn't understand Rusty saying that.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'd be pleased to
20 entertain that if we want to do it.

21 JUDGE PEEPLES: I don't think I
22 agree with that, but it's not a big issue.

23 MR. DAVIS: I think I found a
24 correction you need to make in--

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In which one, Tom?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 MR. DAVIS: Page 106 where you say
2 that you want a complete list of the names and
3 addresses of all of the parties and so forth.
4 And then over here on page 107, when you exclude
5 the pages that are not counted within your 50
6 limitation, I don't think you include that list.
7 It could take up-- certainly, it's going to take
8 up a page, maybe take up a couple of pages
9 listing them. Am I correct over there, that
10 that is not included with the exclusions?

11 MR. McMains: Those changes are not
12 proposed at this juncture.

13 MR. DAVIS: Okay.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What Tom wants to
15 do in (h), in the first sentence, is add the
16 list of names and addresses of parties.

17 MR. DAVIS: Well, where you have
18 underlined it, it says "The total pages of
19 briefing by a party"--

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's not going
21 to pass. But the sentence above is the existing
22 rule, and if the Committee wants to exclude that
23 list as such--

24 MR. McMains: Yeah, I think that is
25 right. We should be excluding that.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We'll do
2 that. We will write that up that the length of
3 briefs under 74(h) will omit this list of
4 addresses-- list of parties and addresses.
5 No opposition? That is unanimously recommended.

6 Okay. The next one I see this is in
7 91 where it says that the clerk-- wait a minute.
8 G-4-- what is this? It would be "q." We're
9 going to add a "q" on page 110. All briefs had
10 to be served on all parties to the trial court's
11 judgment. Any opposition to that? That will be
12 unanimously recommended. What rule number is
13 that? 74(q)?

14 And then 91, the clerk is supposed
15 to notify all parties saying essentially the
16 same thing, parties to the trial court's
17 judgment. Any opposition to that? That is
18 recommended to the Court, then, unanimously.

19 And then go back to 112, "Further
20 motion"-- well, let's see. Do we want to call
21 this-- change this to Further Motion for
22 Rehearing rather than Second, Mike? Somebody
23 mentioned that that was a good idea earlier.
24 All it does is change a name.

25 MR. HATCHELL: Where are we?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: TRAP 100, page
2 112, 100(d). That is just the top-- the thing
3 I'm having is just to give notice; but should we
4 also change the name from Second to Further
5 Motion?

6 MR. BISHIOP: I think that would be
7 a good idea.

8 MR. HATCHELL: Probably. It's
9 certainly getting that way in all of the courts.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

11 JUDGE RIVERA: In the middle of the
12 road, you call it "Further Motion."

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The text calls it
14 that, doesn't it? It's just the title, isn't
15 it? And 100(d), the notice to be approved.
16 100(d) and (a). No. Okay. No, there is not a
17 notice.

18 Mike, does this state-- this 100
19 state the law as you understand it to be now?

20 MR. HATCHELL: I do not have a
21 concept that there is any party to the judgment
22 that is not a party to the appeal either as an
23 appellant or an appellee. But on the other
24 hand, I don't have any particular objection,
25 certainly to the first edition in 100(a). The

1 last sentence kind of bothers me a little bit
2 because I do not have a concept that anybody who
3 is affected by an opinion of the Court of
4 Appeals could not have filed a motion for
5 rehearing; but if that helps advance anything, I
6 don't have any objection to it.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If it did not?
8 Okay.

9 MR. HATCHELL: I don't understand
10 this concept, "otherwise appeared in the
11 appeal."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What you are
13 saying, they are in the appeal, so they
14 otherwise--

15 MR. HATCHELL: I need to hear
16 somebody else. Rusty?

17 MR. McMAINS: The underlined part is
18 part of his overall package proposal. And the
19 thing is, I think that if there is-- if you want
20 to complain about something that happens in the
21 Court of Appeals that actually is a complaint
22 addressed to the trial court's judgment, I think
23 there is a problem with not having filed a
24 brief. Don't you?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So omit the last

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 sentence?

2 MR. McMAINS: You know, I don't know
3 whether-- I mean, my conception is that if the
4 points of error are-- you know, in our practice,
5 historically, have to essentially make a
6 complaint addressed to the trial court's
7 judgment. I don't see how you can just kind of
8 side-step that and then complain for the first
9 time in the Court of Appeals if you didn't file
10 a brief making a complaint about the problems.

11 MR. HATCHELL: I think this is aimed
12 at appellees, though, isn't it? Or persons
13 other than the appellant?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, why don't we
15 put the first--

16 MR. McMAINS: No. I'm just saying,
17 though-- if you want to hit me--

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- if we want to
19 put the first sent--.

20 MR. McMAINS: -- with a cross point
21 that hasn't raised a cross point--

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- in order to
23 advance this discussion, if we just drop out the
24 last suggested sentence but leave in "any party
25 to the trial court's final judgment who is

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 affected by the Court of Appeals can file a
2 motion for rehearing," it doesn't say that it's
3 not going to--

4 MR. HATCHELL: Well, I see what
5 Rusty's concern is in the sense that-- you're
6 saying, are you not, that somebody who hasn't
7 perfected anything, it makes it appear as if he
8 can then now perfect for rehearing?

9 MR. McMAINS: Yes. That way, I
10 would like to have this case reheard even though
11 you may never have ever heard from me before.
12 And what I want to complain about is something
13 that I could have told you six months ago.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, I
15 can't let this bog down. We've got too much
16 agenda. I thought everybody said awhile ago
17 this is what the law was now. I guess not.

18 PROF. CARLSON: We can raise a
19 motion for rehearing that is changed by the
20 Court of Appeals, obviously, even though you
21 haven't previously raised your own cross points.
22 Isn't that what you're saying?

23 MR. HATCHELL: Right.

24 PROF. CARLSON: So you now become
25 agreed by what the Court of Appeals has done and

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 now you jump in with a motion for rehearing?
2 This is different from what Rusty is saying, if
3 you have a complaint about the trial court's
4 judgment as opposed to what the Court of Appeals
5 is doing.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So we'll
7 just leave 100 alone. There's no sense in
8 changing it to get a title change.

9 JUDGE RIVERA: Change the title from
10 "Second" to "Further" again?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we can if we
12 want to do it. That would be the only change.
13 It would be the only reason for amending it.

14 JUDGE RIVERA: Just to make it
15 consistent with the prior words.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Change
17 "Further" only in 100(d). Is that the
18 consensus? That will be recommended. Where is
19 another notice provision? There is 131(a). Any
20 opposition to that? That will be unanimously
21 recommended. And 132, "clerk shall notify every
22 party to the trial court's final judgment of the
23 action of the Supreme Court docketing." Any
24 objection to that?

25 Why don't we go to page 120, service

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 of briefs in the Supreme Court. That is a new
2 (g).

3 MR. DAVIS: Luke, you need to add
4 your list of parties to the 100-page limitation
5 at the top of page 120.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. This is
7 136(g). What we're changing there is the
8 service of briefs on all of the parties and the
9 list on the brief and omit that from pages
10 counted, is what we are doing on 136. Then
11 190(b) and (c)-- current (b) and (c), notice
12 provisions, any objections to those? That will
13 be unanimously recommended. Okay. Since we're
14 there, why don't we just do this 123?

15 MR. DAVIS: Was that underlined
16 portion intended to be included?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On 123?

18 MR. DAVIS: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah, it is.

20 MR. DAVIS: I would like to make
21 this observation, that based upon my experience
22 with the U.S. Post Office, I really don't think
23 three days is enough extension of time. Be that
24 as it is, let's make that three working days and
25 don't count Saturdays, Sundays and holidays.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to
2 this change? It will be unanimously
3 recommended.

4 MR. DAVIS: That's the change I'm
5 happy if we don't include Saturdays and Sundays
6 in the three-day extention.

7 MR. LOW: What about local holidays?

8 MR. HATCHELL: And snow days.

9 JUDGE HECHT: Tom is opposed to the
10 change.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, you're opposed
12 to the change?

13 MR. DAVIS: Yeah.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Here is the thing:
15 Let me tell you where this has come from. We
16 have now said that by local rule, the trial
17 courts cannot adjust time periods. Cannot do
18 so. Now, we have a lot of fuel and cry out
19 there and legitimately complaining about lawyers
20 serving motions on Friday for hearing on Monday.
21 If they serve it by hand delivery, the rules
22 permit that. And our new rule that we have
23 suggested to the Supreme Court would prohibit
24 the local courts from changing that. But the
25 thing that needs fixing-- Bexar County has got

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 5 days. 5 days, and you don't count Saturdays
2 and Sundays and legal holidays; so it is really
3 extended, the motion practice. It's made it
4 very difficult to get anything done in a hurry,
5 even in a reasonable period of time, in my
6 judgment.

7 But I think that what they have
8 tried to do by local rule that needs to be done
9 is not count Saturdays and Sundays and legal
10 holidays on a three-day notice-of-motion period.
11 And the Federal rules don't count them in any
12 period under five days. And this is what this
13 does. It just picks up the Federal practice.
14 If it's a time period, in the Rules of Civil
15 Procedure, under five days, you don't count
16 Saturdays and Sundays as legal holidays. You're
17 talking about business days. If it's more than
18 that, you count them. Otherwise, you get into
19 all kinds of problems of how many Saturdays and
20 Sundays and legal holidays were in the 30 days
21 for interrogatories and it becomes impossible.
22 But there is a three-day period in here that is
23 extended-- like, if I mail you my
24 interrogatories, your answers are due back in--

25 MR. DAVIS: I guess, three more days

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 for it to--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 33 days. And that
3 is enough. I mean, you know, what we are now
4 talking about is a three-day extension period of
5 an already long period. To me, I don't want to
6 complicate that process by not counting
7 Saturdays and Sundays and legal holidays. We
8 already know that if you get interrogatories in
9 the mail, you have got to answer them in 33 days
10 from the day they were mailed. Don't go back in
11 there and count, "Well, is there a Saturday,
12 Sunday and legal holiday in the three-day
13 extension?" Well, where is the three-day
14 extension? Is it on the front end or the back
15 end of the 30 days that the interrogatories are
16 supposed to be-- so, to me, the three-day
17 extension that you get for mailing don't make it
18 any different than it already is. That is the
19 only one.

20 JUDGE HECHT: I think that it's
21 taken care of, Tom, because 21a does not pertain
22 to notice of motions.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, it does not
24 pertain to notice of motions. It's just the--

25 MR. DAVIS: I didn't want to take

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 that 5 days and let them take three away because
2 of Saturday, Sunday and a holiday.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. You're notice
4 of motion-- your three days notice of motion--

5 MR. DAVIS: Three working days.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- is three
7 working days.

8 MR. DAVIS: I misread it.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any
10 opposition to this?

11 PROF. CARLSON: Do we need to add to
12 the end of this rule "or telephonic document
13 transfer"? Didn't we decide that last time in
14 rule 21a?

15 MR. DAVIS: Yes.

16 PROF. CARLSON: So it would be "by
17 registered or certified mail or by telephonic
18 document transfer"?

19 MR. DAVIS: We included that within
20 the three-day limit.

21 PROF. CARLSON: The dovetail with
22 changes we made in 21a last time?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you. So
24 I'll add that at the end. With that addition,
25 any opposition to this change? Okay.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 Unanimously recommended.

2 Turn to page 186 in the materials,
3 and we're going to have Doak's report on this
4 problem that we were discussing. I first raised
5 it about trying to permit some kind of extract
6 or execution on a judgment out of the Court of
7 Appeals, and then it was raised "Well, if you do
8 that"-- which we don't know whether we ought to
9 do that or not-- "what about relieving a party
10 under-- from having supersedeas requirements
11 from those requirements if the Court of Appeals
12 takes away the judgment against that party?"
13 And you were going to work on that, so we have
14 got this here on the table to be looked at.
15 That would function, I guess, both ways, if the
16 Committee wants to approve it.

17 MR. BISHOP: Yeah.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. How does it
19 work?

20 MR. BISHOP: Okay. The rule that
21 was on the table last time is on page 186. It's
22 Rule 82a, and that rule, as I understand it, was
23 intended to prevent a plaintiff appellant who
24 has lost at the trial court and then obtains a
25 revision at the Court of Appeals level to be

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 able to abstract the judgment promptly the
2 judgment of the Court of Appeals or to enforce
3 the judgment or to at least force the defendant
4 to, at that point, put up a supersedeas bond
5 before it goes on.

6 That, I think, was the intent of the
7 rule on page 186. There was some concern
8 suggested about that, one of which was that if
9 you're going to allow the plaintiff to do that,
10 then shouldn't you also allow a defendant
11 appellant who has put up a supersedeas bond at
12 the trial court level and then who wins at the
13 Court of Appeals and obtains a rendition,
14 shouldn't you allow him at that point to obtain
15 a release of any abstract or a release of a
16 supersedeas bond?

17 So I was asked to look into that
18 question and what I have come up with is on page
19 187 and 188 and it is intended to supersede the
20 one that is on page 186 and to answer both of
21 those questions. It is supposed to address both
22 the plaintiff's and defendant's situation.

23 There were some other concerns
24 expressed last time, one of which was the rules
25 to be neutral and not just plaintiff or

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 defendant-oriented. That's what I have tried to
2 do here.

3 A second was that, if you are going
4 to allow a plaintiff to abstract or execute on a
5 judgment at this point, then you need to give
6 the defendant some time to supersede it; and so
7 I have tried to address that question, also.
8 Then a third concern was that shouldn't this be
9 consistent with the procedures that we have in
10 effect at this point which are all in the trial
11 court and not create a new set of procedures and
12 regulations at the appellate court level for
13 doing this?

14 I tried to address all of those
15 concerns in this rule, and I have written a
16 report that explains it which starts on page 190
17 for those who want to look through it.

18 Going through the rule, what it
19 provides, basically, in Provision A--
20 Subdivision A, is that it makes the Court of
21 Appeals judgment the effective judgment once it
22 is filed with the trial court, which may be done
23 by either party 15 days after the rendition of
24 the Court of Appeals judgment or after the
25 overruling of all motions for rehearing. So it

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 is not immediate. It does give you time to go
2 through the rehearing process. Then a party can
3 file it with the trial court below. At that
4 point or within 10 days thereafter-- 10 days
5 thereafter, it becomes the effective judgment in
6 effect in that particular case.

7 The last sentence of Subdivision A
8 says that that can be a proper basis for the
9 exercise of the trial court's continuing
10 jurisdiction under Rule 47k, which, in other
11 words, triggers the ability of the trial court
12 to set the amount of the supersedeas bond. It
13 doesn't tell him how much to set, but it
14 triggers that and brings that into play.

15 Subdivision B is intended to talk
16 about the abstract of judgment situation; and
17 there you have got a situation where, normally,
18 in the trial court, the trial court's judgment
19 is very clear and it is a ministerial act for
20 the clerk to take that judgment and to issue an
21 abstract judgment.

22 When you have a judgment coming down
23 from the Court of Appeals, it may not be that
24 clear to the clerk how to take that and the
25 underlying judgment of the trial court and put

1 them together and come up with an abstract. So
2 what we're saying here is that the trial court,
3 within 10 days after motion by any party, shall
4 specify the form of an instrument for
5 recordation under Chapter 52 of the Property
6 Code which deals with abstracts of judgment. So
7 you can get an abstract of judgment put up by
8 going to the trial court this way.

9 On the other side-- the next
10 sentence deals with the other side of that coin.
11 If you have an abstract in effect, and the
12 defendant is the prevailing party and wants to
13 get it released, this provides that the trial
14 court can direct parties to release the
15 abstract.

16 Subdivision C essentially tracks
17 Rule 49 to provide that an appellate court can
18 review the orders of the trial court in this
19 respect. That is basically the rule. It
20 provides that everything that is to be done in
21 the trial court is consistent with our present
22 procedures, and I do think it is neutral for
23 both plaintiffs and defendants.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you have a
25 recommendation?

1 MR. BISHOP: I would recommend that
2 Rule 82a that is on pages 187 and 188 be
3 adopted.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion?
5 My only question is, is it necessary to use
6 Subdivision K? Actually, it is the trial
7 court's jurisdiction under all of Rule 47, isn't
8 it, that comes to play in the first paragraph,
9 82aa?

10 MR. BISHOP: I don't have that in
11 front of me, but that may be. I don't have any
12 problem with taking "k" out.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. If you
14 agree to that, then I'll note that here.
15 Any further discussion? Rusty.

16 MR. McMains: Well, I think my
17 position was not too unclear last time. I
18 really disagree with the notion of undoing the
19 bond or, for that matter, essentially
20 destroying, in my view, what has been the
21 structure of appellate judgments. That is, that
22 the only thing there is the trial court's
23 judgment as a mandate issue. Because the
24 mandate is also something that is recognized and
25 utilized even in certain jurisdictions of the

1 U.S. Supreme Court to know what it is for and
2 know what it is.

3 All of a sudden, you are creating a
4 different field by which you may, upon immediate
5 assumption and loss of property, otherwise end
6 up having to go to the U.S. Supreme Court on
7 their immediate Court of Appeals decision. So
8 if you have got some kind of a federal issue
9 that you want to do something on
10 injunctionwise-- I mean, there are other
11 problems as well that I foresee, Doak-- no
12 offense-- with regard to-- for instance, let us
13 suppose that the Court of Appeals reverses a
14 judgment and renders the judgment that you are
15 now going to go enforce or vice-versa, and lets
16 the defendant go. Goes to the Supreme Court,
17 and the Supreme Court says, "Ah. You have a
18 pool problem. We'll send it back to you to do
19 it again." Well, in all of this time, you are
20 operating on a judgment that now has been
21 deprived of its efficacy, and there is no
22 provision at all with regards to these rules.

23 And when the Supreme Court says "You
24 ain't done your job right. That judgment
25 doesn't really exist," and, yet, these rules

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 contemplate that is the judgment that is being
2 enforced even as we speak and will continue to
3 do so until the Court of Appeals gets off its
4 duff and acts further.

5 So it is not just an amendment to
6 the Court of Appeals rules either. You're going
7 to have the same problem with regards to the
8 Court of Appeals and the Supreme Court and they
9 aren't in any different situation because they
10 don't write judgments all of the time. A lot of
11 times, their judgments are simply, "You didn't
12 do it right." They send it back to you, you do
13 it again, and in the meantime, you're still in
14 limbo but you are giving the efficacy to an
15 intermediary that you have been depriving so
16 well. See? You are always going to be faced
17 with the possibility of giving efficacy to a
18 judgment that is subject to being attacked at an
19 intermediate level. You cannot cure that
20 problem under any of these circumstances if you
21 totally alter the structure of the system for
22 those reasons.

23 And as a pragmatic thing, in terms
24 of the supersedeas bond, I can tell you by
25 experience that when you get a reversal, even at

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 the final level, you do not get off the bond
2 immediately. It takes a long hassle, and no
3 insurance company is going to quit charging you
4 a premium on the bond in spite of the fact that
5 you might be entitled to get off of the bond for
6 a while.

7 So pragmatically, it has very little
8 impact; but your ability to get that restored
9 and what they can do in the interim-- the
10 problem is, under our current post-judgment
11 discovery rules, we can't even go in and
12 discover anything because we don't have a
13 judgment against them. We're not a creditor
14 under those circumstances for that period of
15 time. They can go out and now wipe out assets
16 with impunity.

17 What are we supposed to do about it?
18 We don't have a supersedeas bond to protect us.
19 That's the reason we couldn't be engaged in that
20 discovery. Once that is filed, you block that.
21 Then you go off and secrete assets, can't even
22 find out about it under the way our rules are
23 drafted now. I really do-- just fundamental
24 changes that I think, frankly, are unnecessary.

25 MR. BISHOP: What you are suggesting

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 is that we not have a rule at all like that?

2 MR. McMAINS: Yes.

3 MR. LOW: I would join in that.

4 When somebody gets a money judgment against
5 them, or they give a bond that they're going to
6 perfect their appeal supposedly all of the way
7 to the Supreme Court, the Court of Appeals is
8 just an intermediate step. And I don't see any
9 reason to change it. If they reverse and render
10 and now you've got a judgment, that's just-- to
11 me, I look at it as two steps, the trial court
12 and go all of the way to the Supreme Court. I
13 wouldn't change it. That's just my own opinion.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What about the
15 situation where you-- plaintiff gets a verdict,
16 it's N.O.V.--

17 MR. LOW: I wouldn't change that
18 either.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Court of
20 Appeals then reverses and renders a judgment,
21 and the judgment winner in the Court of Appeals
22 endures an 18-month pendency of petition for
23 writ of error in the Supreme Court of Texas
24 while the judgment debtor-- the judgment
25 creditor can't abstract and he can't execute.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 The judgment creditor has no responsibility for
2 supersedeas, and the assets are completely
3 obscured from execution because the trial judge
4 didn't give the judgment that he should have
5 given and the Court of Appeals already said so
6 and there is a written denied. Now everything
7 is gone because there was no protection for that
8 judgment. It's one way or the other.

9 And this way, whoever wins in the
10 Court of Appeals escapes to the extent it can.
11 Supersedeas responsibility-- if he has been
12 under supersedeas responsibility or gets
13 protection for the judgment, he wins. In other
14 words, the judgment of the Court of Appeals
15 becomes something that affects economic-- has an
16 economic effect rather than just some sort of a
17 stepping stone to a conclusion without an
18 economic effect.

19 MR. LOW: I understand all of that.

20 MR. BEARD: He probably can't get
21 out of that supersedeas bond because it is
22 phrased that you appeal it all of the way.
23 Defendant is going to stay there with that
24 supersedeas bond as it's normally effected.

25 MR. BISHOP: Well, what this may

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 mean is that it becomes drawn differently, if
2 this were adopted.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure. There's no
4 need to renew that bond. Anything new on this?
5 Those in favor of the rule as written by Doak,
6 show by hands. Those opposed? That is
7 defeated, six to two.

8 Okay. Let's go to the agenda.
9 We've got-- the minutes were approved. The
10 text is approved. I'll do a mail-out on some of
11 these Committee assignments so we won't use our
12 time, but I'm pleased to advise that Doak Bishop
13 is going to take the chair of the standing
14 Committee on multi-county, multi-district rules.
15 That gives us a lot of confidence it will be a
16 job well done. Thank you, Doak, for taking that
17 responsibility.

18 I will-- any of these committees
19 that anyone wants to serve on, if you will just
20 notify me, I would appreciate your volunteering.
21 If not, I will form the committees as best I
22 can.

23 The next is Rule 5. That appears
24 on-- Item 5. It appears on page 36. We worked
25 on-- is that right? Yeah. We worked on 72--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 you need to turn with me. Hold that page 36 and
2 turn over several pages to 43. We made changes
3 in 72 and 73 by actions of the Committee in May
4 to cause everything that gets filed to get
5 served on everybody else. And then we were
6 confronted with the fact that we had a 21--
7 Rule 21 which talked about service and then we
8 had Rule 72 which talked about service and then
9 Rule 73 which was sanctions for not serving.
10 And these were scattered in the rules and why
11 did we have two different rules. And Justice
12 Hecht asked us to address that, which I did; and
13 David Beck participated in this.

14 So now 72 and 21 have been merged
15 into this-- what you see on page 36. "Pleading,
16 plea, motion, or," those words were in 72, and
17 there is not an "and." The "and" comes off
18 because it is not a proper article the way it is
19 now with a consonant in the pleadings. And
20 picked up these last two paragraphs-- actually,
21 all of this language is language that we passed
22 before, but it has been brought to a single
23 rule. Is there any objection to 21, as you see
24 it? Being none, it will stand recommended.

25 21a, what did we change here this

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 time? We changed it before because of the
2 technologies. Probably this part-- oh. I see--
3 Oh, I see. "Every application to the Court for
4 an order." We picked that up from elsewhere.
5 Any objection to 21a as you see it here?

6 JUDGE HECHT: May I make a
7 suggestion?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

9 JUDGE HECHT: You could change that
10 language, Luke, to every paper required to be
11 served under Rule 21 because it is broader than
12 application on order. It is pleas and motions.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How do we fix
14 that? "Every pleading, plea, motion or"?

15 JUDGE HECHT: You can do that. Or
16 you can just say "every paper required to be
17 served under the Rule 21."

18 MR. LOW: Luke, just take care of
19 the situation right now. If you're going to
20 file a deposition because you need it for
21 summary judgment or something, you're not asking
22 for an order of the Court or to hear anything;
23 just notify us of the filing. Everybody ought
24 to know that you filed that; so I guess-- is
25 there another rule on that, or is this what is

1 to take care of any notice of filing?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, this is a
3 notice rule--

4 MR. LOW: I want to be sure it is
5 not an application for order or anything like
6 that. You just can file the deposition because
7 you're-- in connection with motion for summary
8 judgment.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's in
10 the motion for summary judgment, what you have
11 to serve on the other party.

12 MR. LOW: I guess you would have to
13 put that you're filing it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This doesn't say
15 what gets-- well, it-- we talked about
16 interrogatories have to be served. Summary
17 judgments have to be served and so forth. This,
18 to some extent, duplicates that; but it really
19 is the method. It says you have got to serve it
20 on the other party or his attorney of record by
21 this method. And then 21b is really old 73 with
22 some words changed. 73 said "a party fails to
23 furnish." Let's change it to "deliver on and
24 serve to the other parties copies of the
25 pleadings and so forth" and have the "documents"

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

18
1 stricken and "pay reasonable cost of attorney's
2 fees or other sanctions pursuant to Rule 215."
3 Now, the other sanctions pursuant to Rule 215, I
4 don't know whether they did that-- no. We did
5 not make that--

6 MR. LOW: But see, within that, you
7 have served them a notice of a hearing. That is
8 not really a pleading, plea or a motion or
9 application of the Court. You know, if you're
10 just serving-- you know, you have to give them
11 notice. You, locally, will have the judge-- the
12 judge says, "Okay. I'm setting this for
13 such-and-such a time. Notify all parties."
14 Maybe that's-- forget it, then. I just thought
15 there might be some things that don't come
16 within that.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the notice
18 of hearing, I guess, could come from a lot of
19 ways; but this-- none of this has ever-- these
20 rules have never dealt with--

21 JUDGE RIVERA: We'll never have to
22 hear them unless somebody assessed them for
23 something.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. So,
25 Rusty--

1 MR. McMAINS: Luke, the old Rule 73,
2 of course, deals with the failure to furnish a
3 copy of pleadings. What you're doing is
4 expanding it to other things, right?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

6 MR. McMAINS: One of those things
7 that you're expanding to do, as I understand
8 it-- I think I remember the discussion-- was
9 like, for instance, proposed judgment.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, yes.

11 MR. McMAINS: The thing that bothers
12 me is that the sanction now, though, says that
13 if you include that-- and it clearly is
14 included, it says that it "may in its
15 discretion, on notice and hearing, order all or
16 any part of such document stricken, direct that
17 such party not be permitted to present grounds
18 for relief or defense contained therein..."
19 Now, if you're moving for a judgment, it seems
20 to me to be pretty substantial if you didn't
21 manage to give somebody a copy of a judgment
22 that you can have your right to a judgment
23 stricken somehow. That is kind of extreme. But
24 it would appear to be authorized by this rule.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 MR. McMAINS: You think you can
2 waive a verdict and everything else just because
3 you didn't send a copy of the judgment to the
4 other side? I mean, is this-- I don't think
5 anybody who voted for there being some sanction
6 intended it to be quite that dramatic.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is already a
8 matter of appellate decision that Rule 215 can
9 be exercised post-verdict and post-judgment to
10 cause a default judgment.

11 MR. McMAINS: That is a discovery
12 request. I understand that. This is a dispute
13 with regard to service which you have got one
14 party, and it may well be a dispute. I may say
15 "I served it," and you may say, "No, you
16 didn't."

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Trial court has
18 got the right to sanction it.

19 MR. McMAINS: The point is that just
20 based on the resolution of that dispute, you
21 lose your right to a judgment. That seems, to
22 me, to be rather extreme. I have no problem
23 assessing the cost for to come down during the
24 hearing, but not the way the sanctions rules
25 have been interpreted.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, that's a
2 decision that we have to make. How seriously
3 shall a person be sanctioned for not giving
4 notice as these rules require? That's what we
5 want to know.

6 MR. DAVIS: How serious is it not to
7 give the judgment, a notice or a copy of it?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, you're
9 supposed to serve your proposed judgment.

10 MR. DAVIS: You should do it.

11 MR. BEARD: Let's let the courts
12 wrestle with those sanctions.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any
14 opposition to Rule 21b as written?

15 MR. LOW: No. I apologize. The
16 answer to my question is here, if I had read
17 further down. I apologize.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. There being
19 no objection to Rule 21b, it stands unanimously
20 approved. 21, 21a, 21b. 72 will be repealed.
21 73 will be repealed because that has been moved.
22 We changed 60. That is the only reference to
23 72. Any opposition to that change in Rule 60
24 just to pick up the correct item? Rule 60, it
25 just changes the rule reference to the proper

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 one. That's unanimously approved.

2 Holly has got here a list which
3 we'll mail to all of you, and it will have to be
4 brought forward off of our computer. Every rule
5 we have amended, of course, has a number. And
6 where those rule numbers appear elsewhere in the
7 rules, she has got them identified. We're going
8 to have to go back and see if we need to change
9 the rule references in other rules to pick up
10 what the-- the changes. And I'm assuming that
11 you-all will give me the authority to circulate
12 to you our suggestions on that. Then if we
13 don't hear anything back, we'll take care of
14 that with the Court by just writing redline
15 rules for the Court to adopt, if it adopts the
16 change that we recommend. Is that all right?
17 Is that acceptable with the group? Okay. I see
18 consensus on that.

19 Then we get to TRAP 15a. And,
20 Judge, I believe this is your suggestion. This
21 is on page 45.

22 JUDGE HECHT: All right. 15a and
23 then related Rules of Civil Procedure 18b. We
24 have had some correspondence that I don't have
25 with me here today, some very rigorous

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 complaints from lawyers around the state who are
2 in litigation with attorneys whose close
3 relatives are sitting on the bench. A
4 particular situation-- and I don't have the
5 correspondence here-- but some very rigorous
6 complaints in one county where one of the
7 leading litigators in the county enjoys having
8 his father serve as the district judge. And a
9 lot of lawyers of the county feel disadvantaged
10 with that and have a complaint about that;
11 although, that is not grounds for
12 disqualification and it may not be grounds for
13 recusal under our rules.

14 In addition, they had some question
15 about what sort of financial interests might a
16 judge have in litigation before he was
17 disqualified to serve as a trial judge in the
18 case. So I simply looked at this rule and
19 attempted to expand it somewhat to cover--
20 basically, most of the language is taken out of
21 the Federal statutes and rules, but to cover
22 financial interests and family interests.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, by way of
24 observation, the reason that 18b was separated
25 between disqualification and recusal is that the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Constitution says what is disqualification. So
2 we have been concerned about whether anybody
3 could expand on what is disqualification; and so
4 we used the word "recusal" for everything that
5 was not in the Constitution as disqualification.

6 JUDGE HECHT: I don't have any--
7 whether you are disqualified or recused doesn't
8 seem to me to make any practical difference.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It doesn't to me,
10 either.

11 JUDGE HECHT: And I realize there is
12 a distinction as to what it was worth between
13 the Constitution and anything else; and if we
14 want to carry that forward, I don't care
15 anything about that. But, query, if we leave
16 disqualification alone, should there be at least
17 grounds for recusal?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we have--
19 oh, yes. I see what you mean. Should we add
20 these new grounds of recusal that you're
21 bringing up. Let's vote on that first. How
22 many are in favor of the new grounds of recusal
23 that are proposed here? Show by hand. Those
24 opposed?

25 JUDGE PEEPLES: You're talking about

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 18b?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, Judge.

3 JUDGE PEEPLES: I have a question
4 about (a)(1), "his impartiality might reasonably
5 be questioned." What does that add to the
6 others? What is an example of something that
7 might fall within that that would not be caught
8 by the others which are more specific?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is straight
10 out of the Code of Judicial Conduct, is where
11 that language comes from.

12 JUDGE HECHT: It's straight out of
13 the existing rule, and it's in the Federal
14 statute as kind of a catch-all where you don't--

15 JUDGE PEEPLES: The existing rule
16 has that?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, it does.
18 It's right here where it has been stricken
19 through. No. 2, "Recusal. Judges shall recuse
20 themselves in proceedings in which their
21 impartiality might reasonably be questioned..."
22 My suggestion is that we leave the
23 disqualification standards that way. There is a
24 case, an old Supreme Court case, that says the
25 Constitution sets forth the qualifications and

1 disqualifications of judges and there can be no
2 others.

3 JUDGE HECHT: The lingering
4 distinction that has some substance in it is
5 that theoretically, at least now, if a judge is
6 disqualified, he can't act. And anything he
7 does in the case is void as if he was a stranger
8 off the street. Whereas if he should have
9 recused, what he did is not void, it is just
10 subject to being set aside. So to the extent
11 that remains a viable distinction, I don't
12 oppose calling it recusal.

13 MR. McMAINS: That's what I'm
14 getting at. Your actual term here is
15 "disqualified." I thought we had read it
16 "recused."

17 JUDGE HECHT: I don't have any
18 problems with that. You can just change the
19 whole-- just make it all subparts of (2.) Just
20 say "(2) Recusal," and then strike the rest of
21 the language in subpart (2) and start with the
22 suggested new language.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what we'll
24 do, but I see that we probably need to-- so
25 that actually No. 3 under your highlighted

1 language--

2 JUDGE HECHT: Could come out.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- could come out.

4 And we actually would restore what has been
5 stricken through, the (1)(a), (b) and (c). Then
6 we would pick up "(2) Recusal." Then we would
7 omit what you have stricken through under (2),
8 and then start with this language after that, "A
9 judge shall recuse himself in any proceeding
10 which..." and then do (a), (b) and (c) and so
11 forth? Would that be all right.

12 JUDGE HECHT: Yes.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's see.
14 "Served as a lawyer and fiduciary"-- so (3)
15 would go out.

16 JUDGE HECHT: There is a little
17 piece of (3) on "or he or such lawyer has been a
18 material witness concerning it."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We would
20 leave (3) there. That would be (c). Okay.
21 "Knows that he, individually or as a fiduciary,
22 or his spouse"-- is that a part-- has that
23 already been read into the financial interest of
24 disqualification or not, the financial interest
25 of the spouse? Is that equal or financial

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 interest to the judge for constitutional
2 purposes? I can't remember.

3 JUDGE HECHT: I don't think so.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So (e) would be,
5 "knows that his spouse or minor child residing
6 in his household, has a financial interest in
7 the subject matter in controversy or that he..."

8 MR. McMAINS: Can I ask a question
9 about the preceding No. 4?

10 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah.

11 MR. McMAINS: What is this
12 "expressed an opinion concerning the merits of
13 it while in government employment"? I don't
14 understand.

15 JUDGE HECHT: The whole part (4) is
16 to deal with government as opposed to part (3)
17 which is lawyers in private practice. The
18 problem is with the government. The government
19 lawyers who serve in the A.G.'s office, for
20 example, there were a gillion cases pending in
21 the A.G.'s office, and we really didn't have
22 anything to do with them. There isn't any
23 reason why you-all could be disqualified unless
24 you actually participated in the representation
25 of that case or expressed an opinion concerning

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 the merits.

2 MR. McMAINS: Yeah. We're talking
3 about a judge; and it says-- the way it reads,
4 it says-- start out-- forget the "participated"
5 stuff. "He expressed an opinion concerning the
6 merits of it while in government employment."
7 My real question there is: What does that do to
8 you on the C. L. E. program when there are panel
9 discussions, and somebody is asking you
10 something about, perhaps, a case in the Court of
11 Appeals or whatever? If you express an opinion
12 about it, does that stick you subject to
13 recusal? Do you get suckered into that kind of
14 thing? As I read it, that is a possibility.

15 JUDGE HECHT: That's not government
16 employment.

17 MR. McMAINS: Well, it doesn't say
18 "while in the scope of performance of government
19 service."

20 JUDGE HECHT: It ought to be while
21 acting as an attorney in government service as
22 opposed to a judge.

23 MR. McMAINS: That's fine.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where are we
25 reading?

1 JUDGE HECHT: No. 4, at the top of
2 page 49.

3 MR. McMAINS: That is fine if that
4 is what that means.

5 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah, that's what that
6 means. He participated as counsel, advisor or
7 material witness in the matter in controversy or
8 expressed an opinion concerning the merits of
9 it, while" serving as an attorney, a government
10 employee, or while an attorney in government
11 employ.

12 MR. BEARD: In the scope of his
13 employment.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: While acting as
15 attorney?

16 JUDGE HECHT: Yes. Just as an
17 attorney in government.

18 MR. BEARD: He is just expressing an
19 opinion. He can do that.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then let's see.
21 (B) down here-- we'll get to (3), I guess.

22 MR. McMAINS: Judge, on (5), the one
23 on financial interest, is there no qualification
24 about how much interest you have to have? Is
25 that the way the code is designed, too?

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 JUDGE HECHT: That is the way the
2 Federal statute reads. There are some cases
3 under it that say that if your interest is
4 only-- and I thought maybe I put that in here.

5 MR. McMAINS: All it says is "a
6 financial interest in a"--

7 JUDGE HECHT: A financial interest
8 is defined on the next page.

9 MR. McMAINS: Oh, I'm sorry. I
10 haven't gotten there. But it does say however
11 small.

12 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah, but it excludes
13 a number of things, including interest as a tax
14 payer or utility rate payer.

15 MR. McMAINS: I understand that.
16 But I'm talking now about a single share of
17 Texaco stock would put you out?

18 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah, I think it would
19 put you out.

20 MR. McMAINS: Under Federal Code?

21 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah. Oh, yeah.
22 Under the Federal Code, it does.

23 MR. LOW: Under the Federal Code--

24 JUDGE HECHT: You're wife is the
25 same as you. And your daughter's husband has

1 the same assurance.

2 MR. McMAINS: I just was curious
3 because it's awful--

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I can follow the
5 renumbering now, and by restoring
6 disqualification and picking up recusal, I've
7 done a little bit of renumbering, and then we
8 have got new paragraphs. But with those
9 changes, those in favor of 18b as written, say
10 aye. Opposed? Then we go back to TRAP 15a,
11 which just picks up all of that by adoption.
12 All in favor of TRAP 15a?

13 JUDGE HECHT: And it adds one phrase
14 at the end, "or in which he participated in the
15 trial or decision of any issue in the court
16 below." That is the current practice, but it is
17 not required. And since these days judges are
18 moving around more and they serve on a district
19 court awhile and then they go up to the Court of
20 Appeals and then some of them line up on the
21 Supreme Court--

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'll put in there,
23 Judge, "Judge should disqualify or recuse
24 himself" or "they should disqualify or recuse
25 themselves..." Okay. Those in favor of TRAP 15a

1 say aye. Opposed? That's passed unanimously.

2 Now we go over to TRCP 4. We did
3 that. Then page 124. Judge, I believe this is
4 another of your suggestions. Do you want to
5 give us your analysis of this?

6 JUDGE HECHT: Page 124. The Court
7 is very concerned that there have been some
8 cases presented where a lawyer withdrew from
9 representing a client, and the client then
10 contended with some support on appeal that he or
11 she did not know that the lawyer was
12 withdrawing. They didn't know the settings that
13 were involved. They didn't get notice, and they
14 got poured out before they could get another
15 lawyer and they ought to get another chance to
16 go back and do it over again.

17 Of course, you view most of those
18 complaints with a jaundiced eye because they are
19 awfully convenient; but by the same token, there
20 is no reason why the trial court shouldn't try
21 to head those off at the pass. So the change in
22 Rule 10 simply says that before you can
23 withdraw, you have got to supply the trial court
24 with assurance that you have notified your
25 client of everything that is coming up,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 including that motion; and the client knows that
2 they have an opportunity to come in and be
3 heard. This is the local rule in Dallas and
4 some other good many other counties, just so you
5 don't have to worry about this circumstance.

6 JUDGE PEEPLES: Is there anything
7 that requires the lawyer withdrawing or
8 substituting to tell the judge of pending
9 settings?

10 JUDGE HECHT: To tell the judge?

11 JUDGE PEEPLES: Yes.

12 JUDGE HECHT: No.

13 JUDGE PEEPLES: I always wanted to
14 know that, because if there is a hearing or a
15 trial or something in a few days, you're just
16 causing problems. And a lot of times--

17 JUDGE HECHT: The way it worked in
18 Dallas was, if you had the motion, you had the
19 docket sheet; and you could tell by looking at
20 the docket sheet whether anything was set. I
21 don't know if that is true in other counties.
22 So we-- that provision could be inserted.

23 JUDGE RIVERA: Put that in the
24 contents of the motion.

25 JUDGE HECHT: You could put that in

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 there. Where you had a centralized docket like
2 you do in some counties, El Paso and others, you
3 might not know that there are settings coming
4 up, and you would be ruling on those. So
5 perhaps it is best to put that in there, too.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, once we are
7 discharged-- where I am focusing here with
8 concern is "withdrawing attorney shall
9 immediately notify the party in writing of any
10 additional settings or deadlines of which the
11 attorney has knowledge and has not already
12 notified the party." Once we are relieved of
13 obligation as counsel and counsel of record, why
14 should we have to continue to notify the party
15 of settings? That can be pretty burdensome, and
16 it is not limited as to time.

17 JUDGE HECHT: Well, it is intended
18 to be-- the intent of that is that if you come
19 out on a motion to withdraw, the judge says
20 "I'll grant it, but have you told-- but I'm
21 going to set this case on a motion for summary
22 judgment," the defendant-- one of the parties is
23 standing there and he says, "Well, Judge, I
24 don't mind attorney withdrawal, but I want my
25 summary judgment heard."

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 The judge says, "Okay. I'll grant
2 your motion to withdraw, but I want to hear the
3 summary judgment in six weeks. I want you to
4 tell your client as a condition of me allowing
5 you to withdraw that if you're going to-- that
6 you have got to be ready on this motion of
7 summary judgment in six weeks."

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So you're talking
9 about of which an attorney has knowledge at the
10 time of the withdrawal?

11 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. You object
13 to putting those words in?

14 JUDGE HECHT: No. That is exactly
15 what it is intended to say. After the Court
16 signs the order, he is gone.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So "can
18 withdraw upon written motion for good cause
19 shown."

20 JUDGE RIVERA: Beginning in the
21 middle of the third line from the bottom up, can
22 we take out the words "the party has been
23 notified in writing" to make it read, like, as
24 far as the motion shall state all of the said
25 pending settings and deadlines? Then that will

1 be in the motion and that motion is delivered to
2 the parties so he knows and the Court will know
3 what the settings are.

4 JUDGE HECHT: That would be fine.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "If another
6 attorney is to be substituted, the motion shall
7 state that a copy of the motion has been
8 delivered to the party; that the party has been
9 notified of his right to object to the
10 motion..." What else, Judge Rivera?

11 JUDGE RIVERA: See, the beginning or
12 in the middle of the sentence, it says "the
13 motion shall state" and it's got several things
14 in there. And the third line from the bottom,
15 it says "and that the party has been notified in
16 writing." If we take those words out because it
17 will read that "the motion shall state all
18 pending settings and deadlines," then the judge
19 would also know what those settings are.

20 JUDGE HECHT: Just take the language
21 "that the party has been notified" out.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

23 JUDGE HECHT: And the motion will
24 state "all pending settings and deadlines."

25 JUDGE RIVERA: That way the party

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 knows and the judge knows.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "An attached copy
3 of the notice to the party shall be attached to
4 the motion"--

5 JUDGE HECHT: I guess you can take
6 that out, too. Take out "copy of such notice."
7 You can take that out.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That would come
9 out. "Copy of such notice should be attached to
10 the motion." Then "If the motion is granted,
11 the withdrawing attorney shall immediately
12 notify the party in writing of any additional
13 settings or deadlines of which the attorney has
14 knowledge of at the time of withdrawal and has
15 not already notified the party but may impose
16 further conditions. Notice or delivery to a
17 party shall be either made to the party in
18 person or mailed to the party's last known
19 address..." "Attorney in charge..."

20 Okay. Any further discussion?
21 Elaine?

22 PROF. CARLSON: I noticed on page
23 126, last time, we included a requirement that
24 the telecopier number of the substituting
25 attorney be included. And if we want to be

1 consistent here, on line four of the proposed
2 change to Rule 10, it would read "name, address,
3 telephone number, telecopier number, if any."

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any further
5 discussion? Those in favor say aye. Opposed?
6 Unanimously recommended.

7 The next is page 128, which is TRAP
8 Rule 7. What we were--

9 MR. McMAINS: The question is this
10 goes there, too?

11 MS. HALFECAR: Yeah. We wanted them
12 to be changed on--

13 CHARIMAN SOULES: Will this Rule--
14 Civil Rule 10 work?

15 JUDGE RIVERA: 7 is for the
16 appellate judge.

17 JUDGE HECHT: It doesn't have the
18 same problem on 2, really. I haven't studied
19 it, but I don't know that you would want to make
20 all of the same requirements.

21 JUDGE RIVERA: We don't have a
22 hearing.

23 JUDGE HECHT: Don't have a hearing.

24 MR. McMAINS: This does require that
25 you give notice of all of the pending deadlines

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 already. I think that's probably--

2 JUDGE HECHT: TRAP Rule 7 is
3 probably-- so we don't have a problem with just
4 leaving TRAP Rule 7 as it is.

5 CHARIMAN SOULES: So we don't have a
6 problem with just leaving the TRAP Rule 7 as it
7 is?

8 JUDGE HECHT: It's okay.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's okay. There
10 is no change to TRAP Rule 7. The next one on
11 page 130, which is-- the complaint here-- and it
12 wasn't given to me in writing. It was
13 telephoned in but it may make sense. There is
14 no requirement in the rules to answer a
15 counterclaim; so, therefore, there is no time
16 limit to answer the counterclaim. An
17 amendment-- you're not filing an amended answer
18 to the counterclaim, so the seven-day rule for
19 amendments doesn't work.

20 So this lawyer had a situation where
21 a party came into the trial the day of trial and
22 filed an answer to a counterclaim that raised
23 all sorts of affirmative defenses, and the trial
24 judge didn't want to let him file it but
25 couldn't figure out how to keep him from filing

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 it because there was no time limit on filing
2 that answer. So what this does, it says the
3 party may amend their pleadings, respond to
4 pleadings on file of other parties and so
5 forth-- outside of seven days or inside of seven
6 days, we'll leave to the Court. "To require
7 that all trial pleadings of all parties, except
8 those permitted by Rule 66"-- which is trial
9 amendments-- "be on file at least seven days
10 before trial unless leave of court permits later
11 filing." Any opposition to that?

12 JUDGE HECHT: The Supreme Court has
13 written on this subject at least once, and we
14 had a case pending. I forget which issue, but
15 we have written on this case once before at
16 least. And we treated-- we treated the
17 situation this way: We treated the answer,
18 counterclaim to-- filed for the first time, as
19 an amended pleading. And then you consider
20 whether it is timely or whether it should be
21 allowed as a trial amendment.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You extrapolated
23 it?

24 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But is there any

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 problem with just going ahead and putting them
2 in there that you see?

3 JUDGE HECHT: No. I think that is
4 what you have got to do. Somebody calls up at
5 the last minute, a third-party defendant or
6 whoever it was, and he is not required to
7 answer.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to
9 this one? Okay. That's unanimously
10 recommended, changes to Rule 63.

11 The next is-- this sort of came to
12 mind during the 270 series where the judge could
13 call for special issues to be-- or questions and
14 instructions. When you look at Rule 166, it is
15 really sort of limited in language. It doesn't
16 say a lot of things that are done in pretrial
17 conferences; certainly not a lot of things that
18 are done in Federal pretrial conferences. I
19 don't know whether this is a good idea or not,
20 but it gives what we felt was a pretty complete
21 laundry list of things that can be done in a
22 pretrial conference, and this rule hasn't been
23 changed. We're going to change it to add a new
24 (n). We've already voted to do that. Well, it
25 would be some other number, but the substance,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 to aid consideration and settlement of a case.

2 But here the Court could require
3 written statements or contentions, contested
4 issues of fact, trying to get stipulations,
5 identifying any legal matters that need to be
6 ruled on, require a list of fact witnesses
7 except for rebuttal or impeachment witnesses,
8 "the necessity of whose testimony cannot
9 reasonably be anticipated," and that comes from
10 some Federal local rules-- "who will be called
11 to testify, a list of expert witnesses, the
12 propositions of law, contested issues of law,
13 jury questions and instructions, mark and
14 exchange exhibits, any objection to the opposite
15 party's exhibits so that they can be ruled on in
16 advance of trial.

17 Those are things that have been
18 added to the rule as it is presently written. I
19 thought as we make a pass through these rules,
20 we ought to at least consider this.

21 MR. BEARD: Why do we need to add
22 anything? The Court can require it without you
23 having it in the Rules.

24 MR. DAVIS: Some Courts don't know
25 that.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A lot of them
2 don't know it.

3 MR. DAVIS: They look at the present
4 rule maybe as a limitation on what they can do.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if Pat
6 is through with his thought, and then I'll call
7 on the rest of you.

8 MR. BEARD: No, I don't--

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Rusty.

10 MR. McMANS: I would agree that the
11 Court can do a lot of these things probably now,
12 but it concerns me somewhat that-- because,
13 again, we haven't changed the last half of the
14 rule on 166. And if you stick in there what
15 your agreed propositions of law are or whatever,
16 then all of a sudden he-- which is what it says
17 that he could require you to do or consider,
18 then all a sudden the standard is that will
19 control disposition of the action unless you are
20 relieved of that to avoid manifest injustice.

21 MR. BISHIOP: Isn't that the same as
22 the Federal rule?

23 MR. McMANS: Oh, I'm not
24 disagreeing with that. I'm just real concerned
25 about agreeing early on before you are all done,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 as we all know we have a tendency to get more
2 done the closer we get to trial, on what the
3 propositions of law are and then not get
4 relieved of that by the judge and face some kind
5 of discretion issue. And it may well be an
6 erroneous proposition of law that you agreed to.

7 And yet this rule purports to
8 authorize the judge to use that to control the
9 disposition of the case. And there's insertions
10 of things like that that concern me. Things
11 about the conduct of the trial or the witnesses,
12 it doesn't matter to me that he-- you have to
13 tell him what you're going to do with regards to
14 that; but as to the insertion of repositions
15 of law-- a presumption disputed on a daily
16 basis.

17 PROF. CARLSON: What do you think
18 the standard should read?

19 MR. McMains: I'm just saying that I
20 do think that theoretically, a lot of these
21 things are included or encompassed in-- it says
22 "for a conference to consider" (b), "the
23 simplification of the issues." I do think there
24 are some of these things that can be done with
25 the issue.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Wouldn't it be
2 manifest injustice as a matter of law for a
3 judge to hold you to an agreed proposition of
4 law that wasn't a law at all and not give your
5 client a trial on the law that is there?

6 MR. BEARD: In Federal court, you
7 don't normally file this pretrial order until
8 your discovery has been cut off. And I take it
9 that the Court can put this on you at any time.
10 As a practical matter in Federal Court, you
11 don't file that order until discovery has been
12 cut off.

13 JUDGE PEEPLES: Luke, I have heard a
14 lot of lawyers on both sides complain about both
15 state and Federal judges strong-arming them to
16 settle a case. And there is a lot of sentiment
17 out there that judges do this and they
18 shouldn't. I think this is a good rewrite here.
19 A lot of lawyers are going to gripe about that,
20 I think. Obviously, a judge needs to be able to
21 get everybody together and talk to them, but I
22 think that there are some people who are going
23 to fear that this language gives the judge the
24 power to coerce.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, of course,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 the fact is, there are ethics opinions that say
2 that state level court judges cannot influence
3 settlement much. Federal judges have a lot more
4 power, but the judicial-- the standards of
5 conduct in state judges have been interpreted to
6 say that they really can't do more than
7 encourage, which is what this (n) says. That's
8 the extent of it. I don't know what "encourage"
9 means. That can be a pretty strong word.

10 JUDGE HECHT: The good thing about
11 this rule is-- I think one of the strong
12 complaints-- in some respects, justifiable
13 complaints under Rule 16 is it applies in every
14 case. Regardless of the complexity of it,
15 regardless of what the issues are, boom, you get
16 notice that you have got to do all of this work,
17 even if there is only \$10,001 involved or
18 \$550,000 involved.

19 And, query, do you really need to do
20 it in this case. "Judge, we are ready to try
21 the case. We all worked out our differences.
22 We just want to put on a couple of days of
23 testimony and get a verdict." Maybe that
24 doesn't happen all that often, but it happens
25 real often in state court. And it is important,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 I think, that it says at the front "in its
2 discretion direct the attorneys." And also, you
3 can't do it without appearing before a
4 conference.

5 I know the Dallas Court of Appeals
6 considered this at one point, and it came up in
7 a couple of cases and then the issue got dropped
8 for various reasons. But there was some feeling
9 there that a trial judge could not send out a
10 formed request for pretrial order in state
11 court; that you could invite the parties to do
12 it; and if they wanted to do it, it would be
13 helpful and save time and you could do it. But
14 you couldn't strap them with all of these
15 requirements without bringing them in and
16 looking them in the eyeball and hearing about
17 how come they didn't want to do it because it
18 was going to be onerous. That was sort of the
19 thinking of the judges.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom Davis?

21 MR. DAVIS: I'm in favor of it. I
22 agree with the state judges. My concern is that
23 they don't exercise enough authority, not that
24 they do too much. I think this kind of-- it at
25 least helps them and gives them a little more

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 confidence as to what they can do that they have
2 been able to do all along but weren't quite sure
3 and realized it. And I think all of these are
4 good things to cut down the time of trial. And
5 not only that, it gives you a list that you can
6 go to opposing counsel and say "Look, how many
7 of these can we agree with on our own without
8 bothering the Court?" It gives you a good check
9 list for the lawyers to use and the courts to
10 use. I'm in favor of it.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy.

12 MR. LOW: One thing that is not
13 listed, if you are going to list specific things
14 that I think the trial court was helpful in was
15 the discovery schedule where you get talking
16 about whether you're going to take this expert
17 or the plaintiff's expert first and the
18 defendants argue. And he can call and have a
19 discovery schedule, and that is one of the more
20 critical things that you can do in pretrial
21 conferences, I have found; particularly, in
22 Federal court where they get to arguing.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we just
24 put that up here in (c), just add that one in
25 (c).

1 MR. LOW: Discovery schedule.

2 MR. DAVIS: You can throw a
3 catch-all.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's in here.
5 That's here. "Such other matters as may aid in
6 the disposition of the action."

7 MR. BEARD: We shouldn't forget that
8 John Hill's task force just stirred up a fire
9 storm about this sort of thing, and we may do
10 the same thing here. Was that in the time
11 frame--

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That wasn't the
13 problem.

14 MR. LOW: I'm merely saying that
15 quite often, some of the things the trial judge
16 gets involved in that I have seen often is, you
17 know, you're going to take that expert first or
18 that one and notices and cross notices and it's
19 not specifically mentioned. But that is one of
20 the most helpful things I have found, a
21 discovery schedule, quite frankly.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Further discussion
23 on 166?

24 JUDGE RIVERA: I approve of it, and
25 I think it will help. We might want to give the

1 parties the right to ask for it, too. In the
2 very first sentence, "At the request of a party
3 or in its own discretion."

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "On motion of the
5 party"--

6 JUDGE RIVERA: Yes.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "made as
8 discretion or on request of the party."

9 JUDGE HECHT: At the request of any
10 party.

11 JUDGE PEEPLES: Or on its own
12 motion.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we want to just
14 go ahead and call it a motion when they have to
15 move to have a conference?

16 JUDGE HECHT: Just send in a letter
17 or maybe a telephone call. I hate to make it
18 more onerous.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So "In any
20 action, the Court may in its discretion, or on
21 the request of any party, direct," and so forth.
22 Anything else?

23 JUDGE RIVERA: I think that will do
24 it.

25 JUDGE PEEPLES: Does the Court have

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 to-- the way you had it worded-- if the lawyer
2 asks for it-- I think discretion ought to apply
3 to both of them.

4 JUDGE RIVERA: Well, insert it
5 first, and any action at the request of any
6 party that--

7 JUDGE HECHT: I think "The Court may
8 in its discretion or at request of any party..."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May." Okay.
10 Then all it does is consider. this is also kind
11 of peculiar way of wording it.

12 MR. McMAINS: Has the right to
13 request a conference. And he has to hold it.

14 JUDGE HECHT: No, he doesn't have
15 to.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But "the Court in
17 its discretion" covers all of that. It covers
18 it. The way it is written, it covers every one
19 of those, encouraging request.

20 JUDGE HECHT: The parties ought to
21 be encouraged-- I mean, a lot of parties feel
22 like they can't do it.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And the only thing
24 the judge does here is consider it. Now,
25 another strange word is there. It doesn't say

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 he can order it. I don't know whether he can
2 order it or not. Should we fix that?

3 "Consider and enter an order"?

4 JUDGE RIVERA: Oh, I think this is
5 enough.

6 JUDGE HECHT: No. You have got to
7 have--

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. This is
9 Rule 166 with discovery schedule added and then
10 "on the request of either party." Putting the
11 discovery schedule in on--- calls for
12 renumbering of the lettered paragraphs with
13 those changes. Those in favor, say aye.
14 Opposed? Okay. That is unanimously
15 recommended.

16 MR. DAVIS: Luke, I don't want to
17 get you off of that, but what is the status of
18 the recommendation I made on 66(b) for any
19 discovery motions to include the good faith
20 effort?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That was adopted
22 at the last meeting.

23 MR. DAVIS: Well, I missed the
24 afternoon of the last meeting. I'm sorry.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see if we

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 find it here. We either did it last time or the
2 time before. That got done, though. Tom, look
3 on-- is this agenda-- look on page 39. "All
4 discovery motions shall contain a certificate by
5 the party filing same that efforts to resolve
6 the discovery dispute without the necessity of
7 court intervention have been attempted and
8 failed."

9 MR. DAVIS: Page 13?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Page 13. Okay.
11 That was at the last meeting. 206. This is to
12 fix a complaint. This is what is going on out
13 there, anyway that the court reporters have
14 made. When we decided not to file discovery--
15 this is page 141-- there was some resistance and
16 there were some very careful restrictions put on
17 how the original deposition transcript was to be
18 handled by the court reporter so that we could
19 have that certified to be in the hands of the
20 officer of the court for preservation.

21 And one of the things we put in
22 there was that the court reporter had delivered
23 it to the lawyer who asked the first question.
24 Well, that is not what happens. The Court
25 reporter-- that is, after it has been signed.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 See? It got signed, and then the court reporter
2 delivered it to the lawyer that asked the first
3 question. What happens is, that the court
4 reporter delivers it to the lawyer who asked the
5 first question or to somebody-- to a party.
6 They get the signature, and then the lawyer just
7 files the deposition and the court reporter
8 never does handle the transcript of the
9 deposition again. And this changes the
10 certificate from having the court reporter swear
11 they delivered or mailed it to the custodial
12 attorney to say that it is in the possession and
13 custody of the custodial attorney.

14 So the court reporter only has to
15 confirm that custodial attorney has it and
16 certify that in the certificate. They're not
17 doing what we made them do because it is
18 unworkable, and this is workable. Any
19 opposition to that? Being none, it is approved.

20 248 is a tool that is used to get
21 judges to make legal rulings before trial. And
22 it doesn't work in Bexar county because we don't
23 know which judge is going to hear a case. We
24 don't know before the day designated for trial
25 who is going to try the case. And this extends

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

6. 1 the time for the hearing of those kinds of
2 things till the day trial commences so that when
3 we get an assignment to trial, there may be--
4 like, you have got rulings under the Texas Rules
5 of Evidence that say that you can move to
6 preclude evidence for legal reasons.

7 In Bexar county, if you put one of
8 those motions up before you're assigned to a
9 trial judge, the judges on the daily docket
10 won't rule. They'll say "I think that's up to
11 the trial judge. The judge that's going to try
12 the case ought to rule on it." And they're
13 right because he is going to control the
14 dimension of the case. But we don't get that
15 judge until the day the trial commences. We
16 don't get him the day beforehand. All this does
17 is just move that one day so that we can get the
18 benefit of this two-party aid off the central
19 docket like others can get it off of an
20 individual docket.

21 JUDGE RIVERA: I thought we had
22 already approved that.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, it didn't get
24 approved. It was probably-- it wasn't written
25 quite as clearly as this before. I had written

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 it up.

2 JUDGE RIVERA: I remember working on
3 it.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to
5 this?

6 MR. BISHOP: The way the rule is
7 written is a good recommendation for changing
8 the way Bexar county does its--

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Change it.

10 MR. BISHOP: I like the rule as
11 written.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any
13 opposition to giving us the benefit of it,
14 though? Okay. That stands unanimously
15 approved.

16 We have a request here on page 135
17 to change the rule and say the court reporter
18 has got to be independent. The court reporter
19 who takes the record has got to be independent.
20 I don't have any language for that. I don't
21 know how big a problem it is. Obviously, if the
22 record is being skewed by a relationship with
23 the court reporter, it is improper. My sense is
24 that there are a lot of other mechanisms to take
25 care of that rather than to get into questions

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 about whether a court reporter is related or not
2 related in some way-- the court reporter that
3 shows up to take the deposition.

4 Aren't there motions for protective
5 orders? It seems to me that we have enough
6 mechanisms already to take care of this problem,
7 but maybe somebody wants to try to write a rule.

8 JUDGE HECHT: This could cut down on
9 depositions all over the state.

10 MR. BISHOP: Luke, I would suggest
11 that this be sent to the Committee on the
12 Administration of Justice for study. I don't
13 think we ought to act on it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Then
15 this will be referred to the Committee on
16 Administration of Justice. Judge Peeples is the
17 chair of that Committee. Judge, will you take
18 this letter to your Committee?

19 JUDGE PEEPLES: I think it is the
20 perfect letter for this committee. It is a
21 matter of towering public importance that cannot
22 wait another day.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Did you have
24 substantive motion, Judge?

25 JUDGE PEEPLES: I think we ought to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 write one right now and solve the problem.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll write one
3 right now or refuse to write it. July 13, 1989,
4 a letter from Gary Stephens to Chief Justice
5 Phillips sets forth a problem he conceives. It
6 will probably be addressed by the Committee on
7 the Administration of Justice and reported back
8 to this Committee. We request the attention of
9 that Committee to the problem and look forward
10 to its response.

11 Next we go to-- where? Hadley said
12 that he thought we had fixed these problems that
13 Carla Marshall raises about 296 and 297. And
14 where he says that is in his letter-- maybe we
15 can look at this and decide whether we have the
16 same comfort level.

17 On page 97-- a typewritten version
18 is on page 95. Item one, "W. Michael Murray's
19 memo you sent me on July 27 points up a problem
20 that currently may arise. However, if the Court
21 approves our recent recommendation regarding
22 TRCP 296, Murray's concerns will be eliminated.
23 Therefore, I believe no action is necessary."

24 We had recommended to the Court
25 that they do 296, giving a way that would cure

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 these. Is that everybody's consensus, that
2 Murray's problem will be taken care of if that
3 happens? Okay. That being the consensus of the
4 Committee, we take no further action on this at
5 this time, and we will advise Carla Marshall and
6 Mr. Murray. Holly, if you will send them a copy
7 of what we have already asked the Court to
8 approve and that we hope that is responsive to
9 their inquiry.

10 Now, this Rule 329, we will try to
11 look into where we can try to understand it.
12 Harry Tindall was going to do that. Harry is
13 not here. Does anybody understand this 329 on
14 page 151?

15 MR. BEARD: I don't understand it.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm going to leave
17 it with that subcommittee. Harry Tindall should
18 notify them to get it understood and give us a
19 written report. "If an interest in property has
20 been leased under the judgment, before the
21 process was suspended, the defendant shall not
22 be allowed to rescind the lease, but shall have
23 judgment against the plaintiff for the proceeds
24 resulting from the lease of such interest."

25 MR. BEARD: It would appear that if

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 the plaintiff leased the property to somebody
2 else before the defendant suspended it, that the
3 defendant didn't get anything but the money. He
4 couldn't get possession of property. That's how
5 I read it.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, this is
7 Motion for New Trial After Citation by
8 Publication. So we have got a judgment rendered
9 on service of process by publication. And what
10 does this mean, "process was suspended"?

11 MR. BEARD: You have got a provision
12 that was suspended by giving a good sufficient
13 bond.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Execution of such
15 judgment shall not be suspended..."

16 MR. BEARD: But if you lease it
17 before you suspended it, it's not going to let
18 you get anything but the rent.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This must be a
20 situation-- is this right? The judgment had
21 been rendered. The judgment creditor has taken
22 over the property. The judgment creditor having
23 taken the property, has leased it. And then
24 there is a suspension of what?

25 MR. BEARD: The judgment.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Of the judgment.
2 But the execution has already been completed.
3 Okay. We have (c). "If the property has been
4 sold under the judgment and execution before the
5 process was suspended, the defendant shall not
6 recover the property, but shall have judgment
7 against the plaintiff for the proceeds of the
8 sale."

9 MR. BEARD: That's the present law.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the present
11 law. And this says if the property wasn't sold
12 but it's been leased, then the defendant can't
13 rescind the lease--

14 JUDGE HECHT: But can get the rents.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- but can get the
16 rents.

17 MR. McMAINS: Seems fair.

18 MR. DAVIS: The same thing for sales
19 that we're going to do for lease, I guess is
20 what they're saying.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But if you can't
22 get the property--

23 JUDGE RIVERA: He can get the
24 property if it has not been sold, but it doesn't
25 say that.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't this work
2 this way: The defendant-- the judgment debtor
3 can get the proceeds of the sale; and if we add
4 this (d), he can also get the ongoing rents into
5 the future? Isn't that right?

6 MR. BEARD: How do they lease it
7 without having sold the property?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it has been
9 sold. The judgment creditor has bought the
10 property in. Or somebody has.

11 MR. BEARD: If all they get is the
12 proceeds, why do they get anything from the
13 lease?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what I'm
15 concerned about. Shouldn't the new owner get
16 the lease monies?

17 MR. BEARD: He's got to pay the
18 proceeds.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If there's been a
20 wrongful execution--

21 PROF. CARLSON: Look at page 153. I
22 think it's an oil and gas lease.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 153? But it would
24 be the same, wouldn't it?

25 MR. BEARD: Well, you could have a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 judgment for possession title for property
2 without having sold the property so that if you
3 leased it, then he could get possession out of
4 it without having sold it.

5 JUDGE HECHT: Well, the first part
6 of it, the defendant should not be able to
7 rescind the lease, right?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But if he can't
9 get the property, how does he have any right of
10 any kind? If you ask me, why doesn't (c) sort
11 of take care-- I guess what I'm getting at is--

12 MR. BEARD: Well, see you can get
13 title and possession under a default judgment
14 without selling the property.

15 JUDGE RIVERA: I think this implies
16 that you can get the property back, but you have
17 lost the rate between the date of the judgment
18 and the date that you get it back. But it
19 doesn't actually say that.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Uh-huh.

21 MR. BEARD: If you haven't sold it,
22 I guess you get property back; but you can't get
23 anything but the lease monies.

24 JUDGE RIVERA: You've lost the
25 income in the meantime.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 MR. BEARD: There's a distinction
2 between (c) and (d).

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: (C) would be a
4 money judgment for the execution and the sale of
5 the property. (D) would be maybe a suit for
6 recovery of the property itself, and you get a
7 default judgment and you get title to the
8 property.

9 JUDGE RIVERA: And you lease it.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And you lease it
11 out.

12 JUDGE HECHT: But it doesn't say
13 that.

14 MR. BEARD: It's mainly oil and gas.

15 MR. LOW: One of the things is, I
16 bet you it pertains strictly to oil and gas
17 because there it's just the lease on the
18 minerals they are talking about and the surface
19 may be something else. So the same thing might
20 not apply as just to a warehouse. At least, I
21 don't know. It sounds like it to me. We can't
22 even figure out exactly what it is trying to
23 apply to.

24 MR. BEARD: I believe the oil
25 operators are interested in protecting their oil

1 and gas leases.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I say-- my feeling
3 is, in order to get our docket clear, we reject
4 this amendment without prejudice to it being
5 resubmitted in the next biennium with some sort
6 of explanation of its purpose and maybe some
7 briefing to support the purpose.

8 MR. LOW: I second that.

9 MR. DAVIS: We need to learn more
10 about it whether we do it that way or send it to
11 a subcommittee and have them do it. Whatever
12 you-all--

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it seemed to
14 me like we ought to put the burden on the
15 requesting lawyer to explain what we need since
16 we don't understand it.

17 MR. DAVIS: That would help.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any objection to
19 that? Okay. We'll return this, respectfully,
20 to Mr. Skipper Lay-- no. To Mr. Fuller, Robert
21 Fuller; and we will request that he give us a
22 statement of purpose and some briefing to
23 support the need for this change to Rule 329 and
24 then take up it up on our next agenda, which may
25 be delayed because we're about to get this

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 year's work done. Any opposition to that?
2 Okay. It's unanimously rejected with that
3 proviso.

4 MR. BEARD: The meritorious defense
5 requirement has been knocked out, has it not?

6 JUDGE HECHT: It is hanging by a
7 thread..

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think it is
9 hanging by a noose. Next-- is it 183? I
10 believe the next is 183. Is that right? Do we
11 have something on 157?

12 MR. McMains: We sent that one back
13 last time, according to our minutes.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What did we do
15 with it?

16 MR. McMains: We sent it back to
17 Skipper Lay.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Harry was
19 supposed to be here to report on this. I'll
20 tell you what let's do, let's just pass it and
21 see how our time goes with the balance of the
22 day and see if we can get back to figure it out
23 without Harry's help.

24 JUDGE HECHT: That presents a lot of
25 problems.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there something
2 there, Judge, that you think needs to be dealt
3 with?

4 JUDGE HECHT: Well, I don't-- the
5 Court is not asking for any attention to it, and
6 the Court is going to resolve it one of these
7 days as to whether or not through all of the
8 means that there is a requirement of a
9 meritorious defense under any circumstances and
10 in any context. We have said so in four or five
11 cases so far, and I think we'll just wait. And
12 this should be presented, but Committee can go
13 ahead and address it in the rule; but it is a
14 fairly foreign problem that it is talking about.

15 MR. HATCHELL: It seems to be
16 directed to the use of affidavits. It's
17 actually a pretty good little memorandum here,
18 but I don't know-- understand what the--

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's get
20 back to it. Maybe somebody can give that some
21 scrutiny while we're going through the rest of
22 this agenda. This next is Tony Sadberry's
23 work-up on service under the J. P. rules, and he
24 has made them conform to service under rules, I
25 guess, 99 and 100, the ones we have worked on a

1 good bit. And it says they are consistent to
2 the extent possible with district courts;
3 procedures are workable; that there is a clerk
4 in the Court-- in the J. P. court that can
5 function like the district clerk. And it
6 indicates what is done. We took away the 90-day
7 fuse on the citation earlier, and this work
8 arises from a letter to me from Justice Hecht
9 that said that there had been a justice of the
10 peace complaining about inconsistencies between
11 their citation rules and other court's citation
12 rules. And the justice thought that we just
13 overlooked it, which may be the case. Does
14 anyone see any problems with these rules that
15 Tony has written?

16 MR. BISHOP: I have a small
17 suggestion. In (c), if we're going to send a
18 notice like this, why don't we put it in English
19 instead of legalese and say the first Monday
20 after the expiration instead of the "on the
21 Monday next following"? I think it would make
22 it a little more easy for most people to
23 understand. You may want to do the same thing
24 in (b), "the first Monday after the expiration."
25 It doesn't change it substantively. It is

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 just--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're not going to
3 change the District Court rules on that, though;
4 so this will read differently.

5 MR. BEARD: It says no default
6 judgment can be granted in any cause till the
7 citation has been on file for 10 days. Forcible
8 entry and detainer, the Court can enter a
9 judgment in, what? Seven days? He can reduce
10 it to seven days. That probably conflicts with
11 it.

12 "Order a citation" tells the defendant he
13 has to answer in seven days. Forcible entry and
14 detainer, you couldn't even get it on file. A
15 lot of them are defaults. So I don't know how
16 that might conflict with something like forcible
17 entry and detainer.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: See what 534 says
19 about it now. It may already have this in
20 there. There are some different time periods.
21 534. It is already in there. That is not a
22 change.

23 MR. BEARD: 10 days, no default?

24 JUDGE HECHT: There may be a special
25 service.

1 MR. BEARD: Forcible entry and
2 detainer has special service rules.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. So this
4 general rule is keeping the same meaning as far
5 as the time periods are concerned. 10:00 a.m.
6 on the Monday next following the expiration of
7 10 days after the date of service.

8 But that is-- that's what we-- that
9 is true. That is the effect of it. All right.
10 Sarah is saying that the old rule doesn't say
11 the default judgment may be taken then, but that
12 is the effect of it. We did put that language
13 in 99 and 100 so that it would tell the person
14 being served the effect of it.

15 MR. BEARD: The forcible entry and
16 detainer would conflict with that citation in
17 the file.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where are you
19 reading, Pat?

20 MR. BEARD: Page 183-B. It requires
21 that the citation be on file just like we do on
22 a default, just like we do in district court. I
23 don't know whether the present rules--

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry. I
25 can't find it.

1 MR. BEARD: 183-B.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "D"?

3 MR. BEARD: "B."

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "B," boy?

5 MR. BEARD: Yeah.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: About where?

7 MR. BEARD: The last paragraph on

8 183-B. Wait, wait. You're on the wrong--

9 you're looking at the wrong thing. 183-B.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, I'm sorry.

11 Okay. That's old 536. There is no requirement

12 in old 536.

13 MR. BEARD: I don't remember ever
14 having to file a citation for any period of time
15 in the justice court.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is not in
17 here.

18 MR. McMains: The forcible entry
19 detainer rules especially.

20 MR. BEARD: You can serve them and
21 you can cite them in seven days.

22 MR. McMains: I'm just saying that
23 these rules don't change 739, do they? We have
24 forcible entry and detainer rules on citation
25 and everything right now.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Pat, how long is
2 the fuse on F. E. & D. default?

3 MR. BEARD: The Court can issue a
4 citation for not less than seven days.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not less than six?

6 MR. McMAINS: Why don't we make it
7 six?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we
9 change this to five?

10 MR. BEARD: In the district court,
11 it's 10 days-- has to be on file 10 days. So
12 why don't we make this one 5 days?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or three or
14 something where we don't run into a problem; but
15 at least it's going to be on file a day or two.

16 MR. BEARD: Let's say three days.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Three days.

18 MR. BEARD: By the time you serve it
19 and get it back.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any other
21 problems with these rules, or does anyone have a
22 comment about them? Is there any opposition to
23 adopting to recommend that the Supreme Court
24 adopt Rules 534, 535 and 536 as submitted by
25 Tony with the change in the last paragraph of

1 536 from 10 days to three days? Being no
2 objection, that will be unanimously recommended
3 to the Supreme Court.

4 JUDGE RIVERA: On the citation
5 notice, Hadley called attention to the word in
6 the Family Code-- they changed the wording of
7 the citation of summons by the legislature.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If they don't quit
9 tinkering with the Rules of Civil Procedure and
10 the Family Code, they're going to be out of--

11 JUDGE RIVERA: Here is the form of
12 the citation that they want.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well--

14 JUDGE RIVERA: In fact, it has been
15 ordered by the legislature, so I don't know.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, the fact is
17 that the Family Law Bar just doesn't have a hell
18 of a lot of respect for Supreme Court rulemaking
19 authority. They can go to the legislature and
20 get anything done that they want done and
21 practice in their own system. I'm sorry they're
22 not here to hear me say that, but that's the way
23 it is. I don't think that--

24 JUDGE RIVERA: It is different. It
25 is different.

1 MR. LOW: In what way is it
2 different?

3 JUDGE HECHT: Just technically.
4 Different things that have to be said. When it
5 was filed, what the number was, whose marriage
6 is involved, statement of the relief sought.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess maybe we
8 can still make rules that predicate default
9 judgment based on their kind of citation, too.

10 JUDGE HECHT: Probate Code has got a
11 citation form for it. Family Code has got a
12 citation form.

13 MR. LOW: Let's have our own.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll have our
15 own? Okay. I'll respect it. But I don't think
16 anyone is telling the legislature that, you
17 know, what we've got is probably workable and we
18 need to do it--

19 JUDGE RIVERA: Now the district
20 clerk is asking me, "What do I do?"

21 MR. DAVIS: Decide it on a
22 case-by-case basis.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. 82, we have
24 already talked about. Turn now to 194. This is
25 Justice Hecht, again, I believe. It looks like

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 your red-lining. Rule 90 on page 194.

2 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah. On 194, the
3 question is regarding publication of Court of
4 Appeals opinions. And as mentioned last time
5 briefly, a case out of Amarillo Court that was
6 not published, the Supreme Court denied the
7 writ, and then there was an opinion in the
8 Federal Court case and then the Amarillo Court
9 published their opinion and then the Fifth
10 circuit said, "Well, we don't care about that,"
11 but the U.S. Supreme Court said, "Well, you
12 should because that may be the law in Texas."
13 So they remanded it back to the Fifth Circuit to
14 consider the now-published Amarillo opinion
15 which the Fifth Circuit decided was the law of
16 Texas. And it raises the question whether
17 Courts of Appeals should be allowed to publish
18 their opinions after they have decided not to
19 and after the Supreme Court has decided the
20 applications for writ of error.

21 Also, another practice that I think
22 is common in the Court of Appeals, certainly the
23 case in Dallas, is that any party could ask the
24 Court to publish an opinion that they decided
25 not to publish and they would consider that as a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 motion. The rules don't specifically provide
2 for that and perhaps they should because parties
3 might-- there might need to be some
4 encouragement there, that if a party feels that
5 a case is significant even though the Court does
6 not, he ought to have the opportunity to come in
7 and say, "Look, Judge, this is a big case. You
8 ought to publish it for these reasons" and give
9 them the opportunity to make that decision.

10 MR. McMAINS: Judge, does the Court
11 of Criminal Appeals pass these type of rules,
12 too?

13 JUDGE HECHT: Yes.

14 MR. McMAINS: Are they going to have
15 to change their rule?

16 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Here is-- I was
18 kind of caught up in that, that effort. There
19 was a case pending before the Supreme Court of
20 the United States, I believe it was, in which
21 the issue that had been decided by-- was it the
22 Amarillo courts--

23 JUDGE HECHT: Uh-huh.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- was up for
25 decision based on Texas law. It was a diversity

1 casee and summary judgment and so forth. And
2 the case came to Supreme Court, and Exxon was
3 not a party to the Supreme Court of Texas
4 appeal. Exxon was a party to the Supreme Court
5 of the United States appeal.

6 Exxon won if the law found by the
7 Amarillo Court was the law of Texas because it
8 was the only statement of law in Texas. Exxon
9 moved in the Supreme Court to have that Amarillo
10 Court of Appeals opinion published. The Supreme
11 Court of Texas entered an order saying they were
12 without jurisdiction to order that.

13 The parties then went back to the--
14 Exxon then went to Amarillo Court and made
15 motion there that the Amarillo Court publish the
16 opinion. I believe somehow Exxon also
17 negotiated-- I wasn't in this, but there was
18 discussion-- negotiated with the parties to the
19 Amarillo court's appeal to express that they had
20 no objection to the Amarillo Court of Appeals
21 publishing their opinion. And even the losing
22 party, I believe, agreed. I'm not certain of
23 that, but I think that is what happened.

24 So the Amarillo Court of Appeals
25 said, "What difference does it make? Publish

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 it." And they did. Exxon, as I say, the moving
2 force, was not a party. Well, it turned out
3 that there was a major case, I guess, decided on
4 that; so I suppose it was something influential
5 on the law of Texas. And it was exactly the
6 question that was before the Supreme Court of
7 the United States.

8 The Supreme Court of the United
9 States, then, reading that published opinion, I
10 believe, withdrew cert. and remanded to the
11 Fifth Circuit and vacated the cert. and
12 remanded back to the Fifth Circuit where Exxon
13 had prevailed. Is that right?

14 JUDGE HECHT: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So all of this
16 conversation to say-- I feel that somebody ought
17 to be able on a motion of a party with a serious
18 interest in having a case published-- somebody
19 ought to be able to go to someplace and present
20 their need for that to be published. And if the
21 Supreme Court is without jurisdiction and by
22 rule precludes it in the Court of Appeals, then
23 it is over. Nobody can get it done. It is just
24 hidden forever. And maybe it shouldn't be.

25 The Court of Appeals doesn't have to

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

11
1 get published just because somebody asks it to.
2 It has got to decide if it can or should. The
3 Supreme Court, however, I think in some cases
4 may decide that there is an awful opinion
5 written but, really, it probably resolves the
6 issues between the parties. But if that opinion
7 were to be published, they might write a
8 per curiam or do something to straighten it out.
9 But since it is not published, they just don't
10 take any action.

11 The Supreme Court feels exposed then
12 to the possibility that, thereafter, it has lost
13 jurisdiction to deal with the potential for writ
14 of error. The Court of Appeals will publish
15 something that is just completely off the wall.
16 It messes up Texas law, and then there is not
17 anything that they can do about it.

18 So there are these balancing--
19 balance of considerations that I think are all
20 in play, and we might as well get them all out
21 here and look at them play and see whether the--
22 to tie the hands of the Court of Appeals or not.
23 Okay. Those are all of the considerations.

24 JUDGE HECHT: The Supreme Court
25 jurisdiction ought not-- whatever ruling may

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 have been made in that case, it doesn't seem to
2 me to be a jurisdictional issue.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what they
4 said.

5 JUDGE HECHT: They could do it
6 almost at any time. Certainly if the Court of
7 Appeals has jurisdiction to do it at any time,
8 you would think the Supreme Court had the
9 jurisdiction. By the same token, I don't think
10 you want the Court of Appeals in this state
11 deciding public opinions two, three, five or
12 eight years after they have been issued and the
13 opportunity to do anything about it has passed.
14 Buddy?

15 MR. LOW: What would be wrong with
16 what you were talking about that they couldn't
17 do it after you had ruled on it or something or
18 if--

19 MR. McMAINS: It doesn't say that,
20 though.

21 MR. LOW: But it seems to me that if
22 they did that in published form-- I don't know
23 if the Supreme Court has the jurisdiction to do
24 that; but they shouldn't be able to do it
25 without approval or consent of the Court or

1 something because the Supreme Court may decide
2 they want to do something.

3 And, like in this situation, maybe
4 it should have come back to the Supreme Court a
5 certified question after that. You know, is
6 this-- you tell us. Is this what the Supreme
7 Court thinks the law would be? There's other
8 ways around that particular problem, but it
9 seems unfair, after the Court has already
10 decided for some reason not to fool with it.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This, to me-- I
12 would be satisfied to see something like this
13 that says "The Supreme Court may, on request of
14 any party or non-party to a Court of Civil
15 Appeals decision, order a Court of Appeals
16 opinion published at any time."

17 JUDGE HECHT: I don't see anything
18 wrong with that.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If there is a
20 four-year-old Court of Appeals opinion that is
21 on-point on a case pending in the Supreme Court
22 of the United States and if someone wants to ask
23 that it be published and you-all decide.

24 JUDGE HECHT: I see that as one more
25 motion we're going to have to consider.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 MR. BEARD: What kind of interest do
2 they have to demonstrate to make that--

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There is no
4 standard. It's a request.

5 MR. BEARD: Just "We want it
6 published"? They ought not be able to do that.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Somebody ought to
8 be able to get it published if it is the only
9 law there is that's not messed up.

10 MR. BEARD: They've got to have some
11 interests, some reason other than-- well,
12 scholarly reasons? Lawyering?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe.

14 MR. BEARD: If the Court recognizes
15 the opinion as deciding a case at first
16 impression, they ought to publish it. They
17 don't do it in every case. I have seen
18 unreported cases that have some startling news.
19 But in--

20 MR. BISHOP: Sometimes that's why
21 they are unpublished.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, if we put
23 that in, "The Supreme Court or the Court of
24 Criminal Appeals"--

25 MR. BEARD: The Court can write its

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 own rules about what it is going to do. They
2 might not like having several hundred of those
3 motions.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I don't
5 think they even have to rule on the requests.
6 They can just throw it in the trash, I guess.

7 MR. BEARD: Decline to do it, huh?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It seems to me
9 that there ought to be someplace where a party
10 could go to express a need to have an opinion
11 published if it needs to be looked at. Rusty.

12 MR. McMAINS: I move, first of all,
13 in terms of the sequencing. We all like to talk
14 about what the Supreme Court can do here. This
15 is the Court of Appeals opinion group. Or is it
16 supposed to be on all of them? Is it just
17 opinion?

18 PROF. CARLSON: No.

19 MR. McMAINS: (H) does address the
20 Supreme Court, but it is right in the middle of
21 the Court of Appeals rules.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There is a lot of
23 that. That is one of Sarah's points,
24 historically. We've got to work on that.

25 MR. McMAINS: The second thing is, I

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 think the concern immediately that you have is
2 not met by this rule in the sense that
3 application for writ of filing takes away the
4 Court of Appeals' ability to publish; whereas,
5 remember the next rule that we're going to fix
6 in here talks about the effect of the premature
7 filing and whatever.

8 And the truth of the matter is, I
9 think what you are really concerned about is,
10 after any action on the application for writ or
11 discretionary review. Otherwise, send it to the
12 Court of Appeals if you've acted-- because what
13 you really want to know is that you ain't acting
14 on something you think is unpublished and it
15 turns out to be published. So if you fix it
16 that way, at least from the Court of Appeals'
17 standpoint, you fix it.

18 Then you can say "Any other request
19 for publication after such action has to be
20 addressed to the last Court that considered the
21 issue." That would give them the jurisdiction
22 to consider, if you want it. I don't know
23 whether you want it.

24 MR. DAVIS: How about stating in
25 writing that you--

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, I
2 can't-- Rusty, I can't get that in here without
3 specific language. What do you want to do?
4 What do you want to change?

5 MR. McMAINS: Well, the only thing
6 in here, it says "After any party has applied."
7 Do you want to say "After the Supreme Court or
8 Court of Appeals has acted upon any party's
9 application for writ of error, discretionary
10 review or any other"--

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that the way
12 you want it?

13 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Any (un)published
15 opinion can be published after"-- and then
16 strike "any party has applied to"--

17 MR. McMAINS: Right.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "after the
19 Supreme Court or the Court of Criminal
20 Appeals"--

21 JUDGE HECHT: Is that any party's
22 application?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "On any party's
24 application," and then pick up from there?
25 Okay. Do you have any objection to putting that

1 sentence in up here?

2 JUDGE HECHT: Go ahead and make that
3 same change that Rusty suggested on page 195.
4 At the top of 195.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "However, the
6 appellate court shall not order any
7 (un)published opinion to be published after the
8 Supreme Court or Court of Criminal Appeals has
9 acted on any party's application," et cetera.
10 And then at the end of (e), we'll add this word,
11 "The Supreme Court or Court of Criminal Appeals
12 may on request of any party or non-party to a
13 Court of Appeals decision order a Court of
14 Appeals opinion published at any time."

15 JUDGE HECHT: Right.

16 MR. LOW: I can see a timing
17 problem. Does that have to be stamped some
18 other way? Like, they are deciding to act on it
19 and announce that the Supreme Court meets one
20 day; and the day before, the Court of Appeals
21 meets and they decide they're going to publish
22 it. The Supreme Court doesn't know what is
23 published and they announce their ruling the
24 next day. I don't know how you could do that.

25 JUDGE HECHT: You can cure that by

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 motion of reason. The party can come in and
2 say, "Judge, I would like to reconsider this"--

3 MR. LOW: Oh, oh, oh. Okay. All
4 right. I'm just thinking of a matter of timing,
5 without the assumption of close communication.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Here's how you put
7 Judge Peeples in jail. Okay. The next rule--
8 and that's unanimously approved then, being no
9 opposition to Rule 90. Rule 90 has been
10 unanimously approved and amended in-session.

11 Now we go where, Holly?

12 MS. HALFACRE: TRAP 130.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Trap 130 on page
14 197. Where is that?

15 JUDGE HECHT: There is a draft of it
16 on 208.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Page 208. That is
18 another of your suggestions.

19 JUDGE HECHT: This is the
20 Ratcliff/Doctors Hospital/Rose problem of what
21 happens when a party in the Court of Appeals
22 files an application for rehearing before the
23 Court is done ruling on all of the motions for
24 rehearing. Ratcliff, the appellant, petitioner,
25 filed an application for writ of error before he

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 filed a motion for rehearing.

2 Well, typically, what happened is
3 that the clerk won't let you do that in Dallas.
4 The clerk will tell you, you can't file an
5 application before you file a motion for
6 rehearing because, obviously, the Court is not
7 going to consider an application if there hasn't
8 been a motion for rehearing that's been ruled
9 on.

10 In this case, everybody had gone to
11 lunch and somebody was stuck in there that
12 didn't know that and filed it anyway. The next
13 day, the party comes in with a motion for
14 rehearing. The clerk says, "No, it's too late.
15 You already filed an application." So they
16 really are in a catch-22. Unless they get a
17 ruling on their motion for rehearing, they can't
18 get their application heard and they can't get a
19 ruling because they already filed their
20 application, so they're stuck.

21 Our Court wrote an opinion that said
22 there is this old case-- an old Supreme Court
23 case that says the filing of application divests
24 the Court of Appeals and then the jurisdiction
25 to act further immediately rests with

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 preliminary jurisdiction in the Supreme Court,
2 and there is nothing else you can do. So we
3 don't think that is a very good result, but I
4 feel like we are constrained by prior precedent.

5 Well, the Supreme Court then denies
6 the application for writ of error without want
7 of jurisdiction. Not surprising. There is no
8 rehearing. Then the parties file for mandamus
9 to compel us to rule on the motion for
10 rehearing, and the Supreme Court turns that
11 down.

12 Then about the same time, the Court
13 of Appeals got another case in which all parties
14 file motions for rehearing. The Court granted
15 them, changed the judgment of opinion; and then
16 under the rules, they file a second motion for
17 rehearing. But now one of the parties, fearful
18 that his time was running from the ruling on the
19 first motion, decided he better get his
20 application in there because he didn't want to
21 lose his time on the application. So he comes
22 in there with the application. The Court says,
23 "Okay. We can't rule on the second motion."

24 This time, the Supreme Court takes
25 the case and says "I think, rightly, that the

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 old Supreme Court case was wrong. The Court of
2 Appeals ought to rule on a motion for rehearing,
3 and so we'll just hold this till they do." So
4 the case went back to the Court of Appeals for
5 ruling.

6 The Court of Appeals then granted
7 the motion for rehearing and remanded the case
8 to the trial court. And I have heard this said
9 and I have not checked it out but, apparently,
10 there was some suggestion in the ruling on the
11 motion for rehearing that-- impinging on the
12 party's right to pursue their application for
13 writ of error in the Supreme Court. So the
14 parties came back to the Supreme Court and said
15 "Well, they could rule on the motion, but they
16 cannot deprive this Court of the jurisdiction
17 that has been invoked by the application for
18 writ of error. And the Court said, "That's
19 right. Just quit squirrling around with it and
20 send us the whole case and we'll sort it out
21 later." So that's what happened.

22 Now we have got another case-- yet
23 another case where this has happened; and,
24 basically, the Court of Appeals has said, "Look,
25 we don't care. Just tell us what to do and

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 we'll do it. But we just need some direction on
2 what we are supposed to do."

3 So this purports to fix that by
4 treating a prematurely-filed application for
5 writ of error as a prematurely-filed cost bond
6 and notice of appeal in that it simply is held
7 by the Court until the first moment in time that
8 it would be timely; and then it is considered
9 filed as of that time.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anyone? Mike?

11 MR. HATCHELL: This is a real good
12 rule, and I would like to heartily endorse it.
13 It also solves other problems that I won't go
14 into in terms of when there might be a defective
15 second motion for rehearing filed, and you don't
16 know.

17 I have two comments. It was
18 suggested at the May meeting that to further put
19 the nail in the coffin, we might add a clause
20 that said that the clerk of the Court of Appeals
21 cannot mail applications to the Supreme Court
22 until all motions for rehearing in the Court of
23 Appeals have been under the rule. I don't know
24 whether that would be helpful or not.

25 And thirdly, let me get you to look

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 at the last sentence. The first time you read
2 it, you think, "Well, that makes plenty of
3 sense." But the words "such motion" at the end
4 refer back to the last timely motion, a
5 timely-filed motion for rehearing. I think the
6 assumption is that the last time they filed
7 motion for rehearing would be the last motion
8 overruled, but that is not necessarily true. So
9 maybe the words "such motion" should be "all
10 motions" or something like that.

11 MR. McMANS: I have one further
12 observation, too.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Rusty, let
14 me get caught up with this unless it is on the
15 same part because I get too many things on here,
16 and I can't keep up with it. We'll get right to
17 you. The first one is what?

18 JUDGE HECHT: Transmitting it to
19 the--

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where does it say
21 that the clerk of the Court of Appeals mails it
22 or does--

23 JUDGE HECHT: Rule 132(a).

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rule 132(a).
25 "Application.... forward." Okay. That is the

1 word.

2 JUDGE HECHT: That may be where we
3 need to change it because that was very
4 instrumental in the Court of Appeals deciding it
5 doesn't have jurisdiction to do it.

6 MR. HATCHELL: Right.

7 JUDGE HECHT: And I think it should
8 be changed to say "and shall, after the Court of
9 Appeals rules on"--

10 MR. McMAINS: "All motions for
11 rehearing."

12 JUDGE HECHT: -- "all motions for
13 rehearing" because you can even have some later
14 ones, see?

15 MR. McMAINS: "All timely-filed
16 motions for rehearing."

17 MR. BEARD: You can have motions--

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Timely-filed"
19 maybe shouldn't play a role in this.

20 MR. HATCHELL: The dismissal of a
21 motion or a failure, writ of error, saying
22 "We're not going to rule on this. This is
23 disposition of the motion." So I would just say
24 "disposition of all motions."

25 MR. BEARD: A second motion for

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 rehearing isn't relative to changes or-- so you
2 can't just tie up rulings on motions for
3 rehearing.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But you still get
5 time to write a second motion?

6 MR. BEARD: The second motion? No.

7 MR. McMAINS: No.

8 JUDGE HECHT: No. From the first
9 one.

10 MR. McMAINS: Not if you're not
11 authorized.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, that's right.
13 If there is any writing, you can file a
14 separate--

15 MR. McMAINS: That's right. But if
16 there isn't--

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: When there isn't
18 any writing. Okay.

19 JUDGE HECHT: You don't want
20 somebody to file a spurious motion for
21 rehearing.

22 MR. HATCHELL: That's right.

23 JUDGE HECHT: Detain the
24 application. This has to be timely filed.

25 "Shall"-- "After the Court of Appeals has ruled

1 on the last timely-filed motion for rehearing,
2 promptly forward it to the clerk."

3 MR. BEARD: It is not just timely, is
4 it? It's-- the second motion is just out.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we're all
6 different. It's after the Court of Appeals has
7 ruled on all timely-filed motions for rehearing?

8 MR. HATCHELL: Right.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Promptly
10 forward." Okay. We'll put that in Rule 132.

11 JUDGE HECHT: A second motion after
12 a first motion has been overruled and the Court
13 has not changed his judgment is not timely.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, in this
15 last sentence of your proposed Rule 130, you say
16 "An application filed prior to the overruling of
17 all timely-filed motions for rehearing"?

18 JUDGE HECHT: Yeah.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We'll
20 change "last" to "all." "For rehearing filed by
21 any party shall be deemed to have been filed on
22 the date of but subsequent to"-- now, what do we
23 do to fix your concern there, Mike?

24 MR. HATCHELL: Is that in the last
25 sentence?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says "motions."

2 MR. HATCHELL: Well, no, no. "An
3 application filed prior to the overruling of the
4 last timely filed"--

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. "All
6 timely-filed motions.

7 MR. HATCHELL: Well, okay. "All
8 timely"--

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Filed motions for
10 rehearing."

11 MR. HATCHELL: Okay. Well, maybe
12 that will--

13 JUDGE HECHT: Why don't you strike
14 "filed by any party"?

15 MR. HATCHELL: Maybe that will take
16 care of it, then. I see what you're doing.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Shall be deemed
18 to have been filed on the date of but subsequent
19 to the overruling of such motion." Does that
20 work?

21 MR. HATCHELL: Yeah, I think that
22 will work. Now, Rusty.

23 MR. McMANS: Well, what I'm trying
24 to get at is the term-- instead of "overruling,"
25 the first sentence does assume that the Court of

1 Appeals has jurisdiction over the motion. The
2 second sentence sounds like it only deals with
3 the overruling and that that is all they can do
4 is overrule it, which is, of course, what your
5 issue was, whether they can grant it.

6 Don't you really want to say
7 "disposition"? That is, "An application filed
8 prior to the disposition of the last timely
9 filed motion for rehearing"?

10 JUDGE HECHT: Yes, because if they
11 grant the second-- even if they grant the first
12 one and change the judgment, you don't have to
13 file another motion if you're satis-- if you
14 have raised everything else you want to raise in
15 the first motion.

16 MR. McMANS: Right.

17 MR. HATCHELL: I think that's right.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So "overruling" in
19 the last sentence of Justice Hecht's proposed
20 should be "disposition" or what?

21 JUDGE HECHT: Well, what about the
22 first sentence of 130(b)?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 130(b). "The
24 application will be filed with the clerk within
25 30 days after overruling of the last timely

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 motion for rehearing filed by any party. (sic)"

2 JUDGE HECHT: Don't you want to say
3 "After the ruling on all timely motions for
4 rehearing"?

5 MR. HATCHELL: Right.

6 MR. McMAINS: Right.

7 JUDGE HECHT: Because if they grant
8 it, change their judgment, and you're satisfied,
9 you don't have to file another motion. You are
10 protected. They can ready their appeal.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Work with
12 me through the language, then. We're looking at
13 the language that is presently in the rule; is
14 that correct?

15 JUDGE HECHT: "Application shall be
16 filed with the clerk of the Court of Appeals
17 within 30 case days after the ruling on all
18 timely-filed motions for rehearing."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Period. Okay. We
20 have got that.

21 MR. McMAINS: The second sentence is
22 okay.

23 JUDGE HECHT: The second sentence is
24 okay.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "An application

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 filed prior to the ruling on"-- huh?

2 MR. McMAINS: That's right.

3 MR. HATCHELL: Yeah.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "All timely-filed
5 motions for rehearing shall be deemed to have
6 been filed on the date of or subsequent to the
7 ruling on such motions."

8 JUDGE HECHT: The date of ruling.

9 Yeah. Right. Subject to the rulings.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Could it be that
11 they rule on motions in subsequence? Is that--
12 is that any kind of a problem there?

13 JUDGE HECHT: They sometimes do and
14 sometimes they file it subsequent; but this
15 ought to include that, all of the ruling on all
16 of it. See, "all" includes the last one. But
17 the way it reads now, "the last timely-filed
18 motion"-- well, sometimes, you know, it is
19 conceivable they will rule on the last one
20 before they rule on the one before that. We are
21 trying to get out of that trap.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Actually, it's
23 more complicated than that. It's the date all
24 such motions have been ruled on. I mean, maybe
25 I'm--

1 MR. McMAINS: You want to say the
2 last date?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I'm
4 struggling with that. That's right on the point
5 that I'm trying--

6 MR. McMAINS: On the latest date--

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "All such motions
8 have been ruled on." I'm trying to distinguish
9 between picking them up each as they get ruled
10 on, but I don't know whether that really makes a
11 point.

12 MR. BEARD: It has to be the final
13 because both sides-- (inaudible)

14 MR. McMAINS: We have a concept of
15 finality involved in the Court of Appeals
16 judgment that there must be a disposition of all
17 issues before the Court, all parties.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Subsequent to the
19 date"--

20 JUDGE HECHT: "On the date of,
21 subsequent to"--

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: --"on the last
23 ruling on all such motions"?

24 JUDGE HECHT: You don't want to put
25 that in there twice. "Filed on the date of,"

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 then "subsequent to the ruling"--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "On the last"--

3 MR. McMAINS: "Final ruling on
4 all"--

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "The last ruling
6 on any such motion." It is the last ruling,
7 isn't it? It's not the last motion.

8 MR. McMAINS: Yeah. That's right.
9 The last ruling.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "To the last
11 ruling on any such motion." Now let me see if I
12 can put Mike's problem back on the books to put
13 "motion" singular again. "An application filed
14 prior to the ruling on all timely-filed motions
15 for rehearing shall be deemed to have been filed
16 on the date but subsequent to the ruling on"--
17 "the last ruling on any such motion." Okay.
18 Did I get it?

19 JUDGE HECHT: Uh-huh.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to
21 this as we have got it marked up? Okay. There
22 being no opposition, it is unanimously approved.
23 The next one, the Court has changed its
24 practice. It now enhances its judgments and
25 orders through the clerk and not from the bench.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Any opposition to this? It's unanimously
2 approved.

3 Now, Harry, we need a report from
4 you on two things. First, I guess this-- on
5 159, this input from Aaron Jackson. Are you
6 ready to report on that?

7 MR. TINDALL: Yes. I called Aaron
8 and talked with him and told him that we were
9 concerned that his proposal would be, perhaps,
10 viewed as too limiting in terms of methods to
11 attack a judgment. He agreed, and I called him
12 back on Monday after our meeting. He agreed
13 that-- I think Rusty made the observation, and
14 that it needed reworking. I have not heard back
15 from him. So in view of that, I move this
16 matter be tabled.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Since we're trying
18 to dispose of our docket, let me ask you if we
19 could alternatively move to reject this at this
20 time and return it to Mr. Jackson for such
21 revision as he may choose to make and resubmit
22 it to Committee?

23 MR. TINDALL: Yes. I think it's
24 worth pursuing. He has this article attached
25 here, you know, going through all of the progeny

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 of Sunshine Bus Lines. And he has got some good
2 points, but I think Rusty said-- well, the way
3 he has it, Rule 329 and the following rule shall
4 be exclusive rules for a motion for a new trial;
5 and Rusty had said, "Well, that is not the only
6 way." So I would like to keep it alive, but
7 it's not as well written as it is here.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He is proposing a
9 329 (c).

10 MR. TINDALL: That's right.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is he proposing a
12 new 329(c)?

13 MR. TINDALL: That's right. It
14 would try to bring together all of the confusing
15 case law about when you have had a default
16 judgment, what is the burden and the counter
17 affidavits and so forth on a default judgment.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So he has done a
19 lot of work on this, but it still looks a little
20 bit incomplete to you?

21 MR. TINDALL: That's correct.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And he is in
23 agreement?

24 MR. TINDALL: He is in agreement.
25 When I mentioned Rusty's observation about the

16 1 statutory writ of error--

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, in order to
3 clear our docket of this, I submit that we--I
4 suggest that we reject this at this time with a
5 letter to him, to Mr. Jackson, that we invite
6 him to do such adjusting as he may feel to be
7 appropriate to this suggestion and resubmit it
8 for our consideration in connection with our
9 next agenda.

10 MR. TINDALL: I would support that.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to
12 that? Okay. Well, we will send Mr. Jackson
13 that information, also suggesting that-- also
14 reminding him that he indicated agreement to
15 that action.

16 MR. TINDALL: That's correct.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And now we go to
18 page 151, and we have already rejected that,
19 mostly from an inability to understand it. And
20 you may be able to--

21 MR. TINDALL: Well, whatever-- I
22 talked to Skipper Lay. He's a classmate of
23 mine. And evidently, the oil, gas and mineral
24 law section lobbied something through the
25 legislature that takes care of their concerns in

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 this regard. So he says, "Don't worry about
2 it."

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It has been
4 withdrawn by the proponent.

5 MR. TINDALL: So that one can be
6 pulled down.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We're going
8 to make a note, then, that this proposal for a
9 new 329(d) has been withdrawn by its proponent,
10 Mr. Lay.

11 MR. BEARD: If it is still something
12 that's statutory now, we ought to get that-- it
13 would be here. That's the problem with all of
14 these statutes.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You said it. Does
16 anyone have anything on the agenda that we have
17 not addressed? Let's go to Hadley's-- on page
18 97, I guess. He has seen some new session laws
19 that are in conflict with the Rules. One is
20 this family law citation matter. Harry, why do
21 you-all keep going and getting statutes changed
22 that conflict with our Rules?

23 MR. TINDALL: Well, I thought-- see,
24 our Family Code had the old language on the
25 notice of citation, and we have added, in

1 detail, about appearing on-- and I thought we
2 only conformed it to the language of the Rules
3 of Civil Procedure. Let me--

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't you do
5 it that way. Say "Citation as provided in the
6 Texas Rules of Civil Procedure?"

7 MR. TINDALL: Well, we considered
8 that; but it has been-- since 1973, it has been
9 very specifically set forth in the Family Code;
10 so we just took what was in that Rule-- 99, is
11 it-- and folded it over in the Family Code. Let
12 me read this.

13 MR. McMAINS: We changed that rule
14 last time.

15 MR. TINDALL: We changed it in '87.

16 MR. McMAINS: But we just got
17 through changing it.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. We did in
19 '87.

20 MR. McMAINS: I thought we just--

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I propose a
22 resolution from this committee-- your
23 committee-- that revisions to the Family Code
24 are made that are procedural that you-all
25 propose to conform-- to just adopt the Rules of

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 Civil Procedure in the Family Code so that when
2 those rules are adjusted by the court system
3 statewide from time to time by this Committee,
4 the adjustments flow automatically to your
5 litigation as well as all other state
6 litigation.

7 MR. TINDALL: I would agree with
8 that, and that is certainly what was the intent
9 of Senate bill 307, which was a technical
10 corrections bill; and one of those was to
11 conform it to the '87 change. Now, you say you
12 have changed it again?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't know if we
14 have.

15 MR. McMains: I don't remember.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We just got
17 through changing some J. P. rules, I guess, is
18 all.

19 MR. McMains: That may be.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Who pushes the
21 procedural changes in the Family Code? Is that
22 the family counsel?

23 MR. TINDALL: That is the Family Law
24 Counsel.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 resolution-- would this committee accept a
2 resolution directed to that counsel when they
3 amend their code so far as practicable to simply
4 reference the Rules of Civil Procedure for
5 procedural guidance? Is that a unanimous
6 consensus here?

7 I will, as Chair, prepare that
8 resolution and submit it to the State Bar Family
9 Law Counsel.

10 MR. TINDALL: That would be easier.
11 I don't know why it was done that way in '73.
12 It was a detailed citation, rules all set out in
13 the code.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Unless I hear from
15 the Supreme Court to the contrary?

16 JUDGE HECHT: No.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No objection from
18 the court that you're on, Judge?

19 JUDGE HECHT: I don't think there
20 will be an objection to that.

21 MR. TINDALL: Where is the new 99?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, it's in the
23 rule book. We don't have a 99. I was wrong.
24 We didn't change it. We have been dealing with
25 the service rules in the J. P. courts.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

17
1 His other point is-- on 96-- that we
2 have got a statute that requires 12-person
3 juries in two Montgomery county courts of law.
4 I guess they have given the family law
5 jurisdiction. I wonder if it is 10/2.

6 MR. McMAINS: Probably unanimous,
7 too.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Probably unanimous
9 12.

10 MR. BEARD: That meant some
11 legislator got shafted by a six-man jury in
12 Montgomery county in a county court at law.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone--
14 maybe we can--

15 MR. BEARD: We don't know what all
16 is in that.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'll submit that
18 the standing Committee on Rules-- what is the
19 number of jurors rule? What number is that?
20 Okay. To the committee that deals with these
21 rules for study and agenda item at our next
22 session-- that is Hadley? Okay. We'll send it
23 back to Hadley, and I guess we'll have to have
24 our Rules of Civil Procedure adjusted to have
25 two courts in Montgomery county.

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 MR. McMAINS: All counties other
2 than Montgomery county?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All counties other
4 than County Courts at Law Nos. 1 and 2 of
5 Montgomery county shall have six unless
6 otherwise provided by the legislature.

7 MR. McMAINS: From time to time.

8 MR. HATCHELL: As their whim may be.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me ask now, is
10 everybody comfortable that we have disposed of
11 the docket for this Committee for this year
12 because if there is anything left, we won't have
13 another meeting. Because we won't have another
14 meeting, Holly will red-line these changes out
15 to you right away as well as the minutes of this
16 meeting. We'll try to get them out next week.
17 We will get them-- probably get them out next
18 week-- Holly and Sarah.

19 MR. TINDALL: Can I ask what was
20 done on the sealing of records? Has that been
21 continually studied?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Oh,
23 incidentally, I should report on that. Orlando
24 Garcia sponsored that bill in the legislature.
25 He did it in a way that was very accommodating,

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 I think. He was given a fairly specific
2 proposal to carry, which he did not choose to
3 carry. He chose to do it, and he negotiated
4 with the proponents to just get a resolution and
5 let the Supreme Court do it, which is one way to
6 do it.

7 And we formed a committee last time
8 with Chuck Herring and Lefty Morris as chairs,
9 and we agreed to include other lawyers and we
10 have added two that are outside of this
11 Committee, John McElhenney, who represents
12 Dallas Morning News and Chip-- what is his name?

13 MS. HALFACRE: Babcock.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Babcock, who I
15 think represents the Dallas Times Herald. And I
16 told Orlando in that conversation that we would
17 be happy to have the general counsel to the
18 state association of newspapers, whatever its
19 title is, as a member also there and that we
20 were attempting, also, to find somebody from
21 family law people and from criminal law and
22 somebody practicing juvenile law so that we can
23 get a balance and that we will in every way try
24 to draw a line where the Constitution permits or
25 doesn't permit that kind of record sealing and

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 something that is acceptable to everybody. We
2 don't want to pass a rule that's
3 unconstitutional or have a statute that's
4 unconstitutional. He was all in agreement with
5 that.

6 He asked whether or not we would
7 permit actual members of the press, who are not
8 lawyers, to be on the committee. I told him
9 that I would like to discourage that because we
10 have never had any people participate in this
11 other than to come as public members and address
12 us and tell us what their concerns are.

13 We have had court reporters do that
14 and process servers do that. That's fine. We
15 can hear from them. But in terms of actual
16 service on a subcommittee, we would prefer to
17 have lawyers that represent the newspapers or
18 the press or whomever is involved. He seemed to
19 accept that without any problem.

20 So where it stands is, we're forming
21 a committee. Fuller is on it. You may be on it
22 if you wish. That is the way it is constituted
23 at this time, and I think it is probably going
24 to grow. I told Orlando that we couldn't have a
25 lawyer for every newspaper in the State of Texas

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

1 on the committee. He agreed with that. So we
2 had a good dialogue with him, and we'll
3 cooperate with him. What is your opinion
4 about--

5 MR. TINDALL: Do you anticipate a
6 rule being adopted before the next legislative
7 session that will be in this batch?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. I think that
9 that is an ad hoc project that we will-- they
10 can do by order. He asked me what I thought the
11 time frame was, and I told him that-- and he
12 said "Do you think it's going to be about a year
13 project?" I said, "Yes." So that didn't seem
14 to be a problem with him that it might take a
15 year to get it done. I think he is more
16 interested in being able to comfortably
17 represent that the work product is a product of
18 input from every source that has a need to have
19 input than to try to rush it out. Of course, we
20 are, too.

21 We have been writing letters to
22 senators and to representatives that are
23 involved in the procedural processes across the
24 street, keeping them advised of what we are
25 doing, particularly when we are doing something

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED COURT REPORTING

3404 GUADALUPE • AUSTIN, TEXAS 78705 • 512/452-0009

1 that is responsive to resolutions that they have
2 ushered through. And we're doing everything we
3 can to keep communications with the legislature
4 in the best shape we can in this committee, the
5 court on rulemaking.

6 Anything else? I just can't tell
7 you thanks enough for all of the work. It's
8 amazing to me every time I come here to see how
9 dedicated you all are to the work in this
10 Committee and through the efforts of the courts.
11 Thank you, again. I guess we're adjourned
12 until sometime next year.

13
14 (Meeting Closed)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

STATE OF TEXAS)
)
COUNTY OF TRAVIS)

I, KATHERINE A. BUCHHORN, Certified
Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the
State of Texas, do hereby certify that I did, in
shorthand, report said proceedings; and the
above and foregoing typewritten pages contain a
full, true and correct transcription of my
shorthand notes taken on said occasion.

WITNESS my hand and seal of office this
the 1st day of September, A.D., 1989.

Katherine A. Buchhorn
Katherine A. Buchhorn CSR
Certificate #2788
Expiration Date: 12-31-89

ANNA RENKEN & ASSOCIATES
3404 Guadalupe
Austin, Texas 78705
Job No. 000,429KB